

**FACULTIES OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES  
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES  
LAW  
THEOLOGY  
ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES  
VETERINARY SCIENCE  
EDUCATION  
HEALTH SCIENCES  
ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY



**FACULTY OF HUMANITIES**

**PART I**  
**(this publication)**

**LANGUAGES**

- African Languages
- Afrikaans
- Ancient Languages
- English
- Modern European Languages
- Academic Literacy
- Creative Writing

**SOCIAL SCIENCES**

*Professional Social Sciences:*

- Biblical and Religious Studies
- Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences
- Communication Pathology
- Psychology
- Social Work and Criminology
- Centre for Academic Development

*Basic Social Sciences:*

- Anthropology and Archaeology
- Historical and Heritage Studies
- Philosophy
- Political Sciences
- Sociology

**ARTS**

- Drama
- Music
- Visual Arts

*Other:*

- Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
- Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology (Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences)

**PART II**  
**(separate publication)**

**POSTGRADUATE STUDIES**



<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>
--------------------------

<b>ACADEMIC STAFF</b> .....	1
<b>REGULATIONS FOR UNDERGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS</b> .....	8
<b>REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION</b> .....	8
<b>FACULTY-SPECIFIC REGULATIONS</b> .....	14
<b>QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED IN THE FACULTY</b> .....	19
<b>National first degrees</b>	
<b>A.1 Bachelor of Arts Languages – BA Languages</b> .....	23
(a) BA Languages (3 years) (01130013) .....	23
(b) in English Studies (3 years) (01130009) .....	25
(c) in Journalism (3 years) (01130004) ( <i>No new intake in 2012</i> ) .....	27
<b>Language groups</b> .....	30
<b>A.2 Bachelor of Political Sciences – BPolSci</b> .....	33
(a) in International Studies (3 years) (01130033) .....	33
(b) in Political Studies (3 years) (01130037) .....	35
<b>A.3 Bachelor of Social Sciences – BSocSci</b> .....	37
(a) in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies .....	37
(3 years) (01130062)	
<b>A.4 Bachelor of Social Work – BSW</b> .....	39
(4 years) (01130143)	
<b>A.5 Bachelor of Heritage and Cultural Sciences – BHCS</b> .....	41
(a) in Heritage and Cultural Tourism (3 years) (01130065) .....	41
<b>A.6 Bachelor of Communication Pathology – BCommunication Pathology</b> .....	43
(a) in Audiology (4 years) (01135031) .....	44
(b) in Speech-Language Pathology (4 years) (01135021) .....	46
<b>A.7 Bachelor and Bachelor of Arts – in the arts</b> .....	48
(a) BA Fine Arts (4 years) (01130191) .....	48
(b) BA Information Design (4 years) (01130152) .....	50
(c) BA in Visual Studies (3 years) (01130192) .....	52
(d) BMus (4-yr degree) (01132001) .....	54
(e) BA in Music (3 years) (01130072) .....	57
(f) BA Drama (3 years) (01130111) .....	59
<b>A.8 Bachelor of Arts – BA</b> .....	61
(a) BA (3 years) (01130001) .....	61
(b) BA (Extended programme) (4 years) (01130000) .....	64
(c) BA in Law (3 years) (01130081) .....	67

<b>A.9</b>	<b>Bachelor and Bachelor of Arts – in sports-related fields of study</b> .....	68
	(a) BA Human Movement Science (3 years) (01130122) .....	68
	(b) BA Human Movement Science (3 years) (Option: Sports Psychology) (01130123) .....	71
	(c) Bachelor of Sports Sciences – BSportSci (3 years) (01135051) .....	73
	(d) Bachelor of Sports Sciences – BSportSci (Option: Golf) (3 years) (01135052) .....	76
<b>A.10</b>	<b>Certificates and Diplomas</b> .....	78
	(a) Advanced Certificate in Education (Group Music) (01121003) .....	78
	(b) Certificate in Sports Sciences (01115004) .....	79
	(c) University Diploma in Church Music (01122552) (No new intake in 2012) .....	80
	(d) Diploma in Sports Sciences (01122553) .....	80
<b>A.11</b>	<b>Humanities Special</b> .....	82
	(a) Single modules (01180001) .....	82
	<b>ALPHABETICAL LIST OF UNDERGRADUATE MODULES</b> .....	83
	<b>LISTS OF SERVICE MODULES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES</b> .....	204

<b>FACULTY OF HUMANITIES</b> <b>ACADEMIC STAFF AS ON 30 AUGUST 2011</b>
--

**ACTING DEAN:** Prof. H.F. Stander, MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pretoria)

**DEPUTY DEAN:** Prof. J.S. Sharp, BA(Hons)(Cape Town) PhD(Cantab)

**Department of Afrikaans**

Burger W.D., HED MA PhD(Potchefstroom) MPhil(Johannesburg) .....	Professor (Head)
Gerwel, G.J., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) Lic Germ Phil..... DLitt et Phil(Brussels)	Honorary Professor
Oihloff, C.H.F., MA DLitt(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA .....	Professor
Visagie, A.G., MA(Stellenbosch) Drs.Litt(Utrecht) DLitt(Stellenbosch)...	Professor
Willemse, H.S.S., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) MBL(Unisa) .....	Professor
MA DLitt(Western Cape)	
Bosman, H.J., MA(Pretoria) DLitt(Stellenbosch).....	Senior Lecturer
Jordaan, A.M., MA(RAU) MA DLitt(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA.....	Senior Lecturer
Thembekwayo, S.S., JSOK(Hebron College) MA DPhil(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Van Niekerk, J., MA(Pretoria).....	Lecturer

*Unit for Creative Writing*

Pieterse, H.J., MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Professor (Head)
---	------------------

**Department of African Languages**

Mojalefa, M.J., MA DLitt(Pretoria) .....	Professor (Head)
Gauton, R., BA(Hons)(Translation)(Unisa) BA(Hons) MA DLitt(Pretoria)	Professor
Prinsloo, D.J., MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Professor
Taljard, E., MA DLitt(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Mabule, M.S., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Vista) .....	Senior Lecturer
Ramagoshi, R.M., BA(Hons)(University of the North) MA(RAU).....	Senior Lecturer
POS(Tlhabane Education College)	

**Department of Ancient Languages**

Potgieter, J.H., BA(Potchefstroom) MA DD(Pretoria). .....	Professor (Head)
Loader, J.H., DLitt(Semitic Lang)(Pretoria) D(Theology)(Unisa) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Botha, P.J., MA DD(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Prinsloo, G.T.M., DD(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Stander, H.F., MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Swart, G.J., MA(Stellenbosch) MA DLitt(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Kritzinger, J.P.K., BA(Potchefstroom) BA(Hons) BD MA DLitt(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Haskins, S.L., MA(UND) PhD(Classical Civilizations)(KwaZulu-Natal) ..	Junior Lecturer
Schäder, J., BTh MA(Ancient Languages and Cultures Stud)(Pretoria).	Junior Lecturer
Van der Bergh, R.H., BTh MDiv(Pretoria).....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Anthropology and Archaeology**

Pikirayi, I., MA(Zimbabwe) PhD(Uppsala) .....	Professor (Head)
Hart, J.K., PhD(Cambridge) .....	Honorary Professor
McIntosh, R.J., BA(Hons)(Yale) MLitt PhD(Cambridge) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Sharp, J.S., BA(Hons)(Cape Town) PhD(Cantab).....	Professor
Boonzaaier, C.C., MA DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Kriel, J.D., MA DPhil(Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Ashley, C.Z., MA PhD(UCL).....	Senior Lecturer
McNeill, F.G., MA SocSci(Glasgow) MSc PhD(LSE) .....	Senior Lecturer

Krige, P.F.D., MA(Stellenbosch) MSc(LSE) DPhil(Witwatersrand) .....	Senior Lecturer
Shakya, M., MA(SocSci)(Glasgow) PhD(LSE) .....	Senior Lecturer
Antonites, A., MA(Pretoria) MPhil(Yale) .....	Lecturer
Kriel, I., MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
<b>Programme: Biblical and Religious Studies (Religion Studies)</b>	
Human, D.J., MA(RAU) BD DD(Pretoria) .....	Professor (Coordinator)
<b>Department of Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences</b>	
Vacant .....	(Head)
Hagemann, F.R., MA PhD(Natal) .....	Professor (Acting Head)
Goslin, A.E., MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pretoria) HED(Unisa) MBA(Pretoria) ..	Professor
Krüger, P.E., MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Steyn, B.J.M., MEd(PhysEd) DEd MA DPhil HED(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Van Wyk, J.G.U., MA(PhysEd) HED(Potchefstroom) .....	Senior Lecturer
MEd(PhysEd) DTE(Unisa) PhD(HMS)(Pretoria)	
Burger, S., BCom(Recr and Sport Managem) MBA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Nolte, K., BA(Hons)(Biokinetics) MA(HMS) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Rossouw, F., MA(HMS)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Van Wyk, J., BCom(Hons)(Recr and Sport Managem) MBA(Pretoria) ..	Lecturer
Wood, P.S., MA(HMS) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Nicholls, M., BSc(SportSci)(Western Cape) BA(HMS)(Hons)(Pretoria) .	Junior Lecturer
Camacho, T.C.T., BA(Hons)(HMS)(Pretoria).....	Senior Biokineticist
Clark, J., BA(Hons)(HMS)(Biokinetics) .....	Senior Technical
BSc(Hons)(Human Physiology)(Pretoria) .....	Assistant
<b>Department of Communication Pathology</b>	
Vinck, B.H.M.E., BSc(Speech Pathology) MSc(Audiology).....	Professor (Head)
PhD(Ghent, Belgium)	
Hall, J.W., BA(Biology)(American International College) .....	Extraordinary Professor
MA(Speech Pathology)(North-West) PhD(Audiology)(Baylor College of Medicine)	
Van der Merwe, A., MA(Log) DPhil(Pretoria).....	Professor
Kritzinger, A.M., MLog DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Swanepoel, D.C.D., M(Comm Path) DPhil(Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Pottas, L., M(Comm Path) DPhil(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Soer, M.E., MLog DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Heinze, B., M(ECl)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Le Roux, M., MA (African Languages)(Unisa). .....	Lecturer
Le Roux, T.E., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Meyer, L., BA(Log) MECI(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Shibambu, N.M., B(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Van der Linde, J., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Visser, A., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Viviers, M.M., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Zsilavec, U.L., MLog(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
<b>Department of Drama</b>	
Coetzee, M.H., BA(Hons)(KwaZulu-Natal) MTech DTech(TUT) .....	Professor (Head)
Munro, M.M.S., MA(Drama)(Potchefstroom) PhD(North-West) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Broodryk, C.W., MA(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Visser, J.A., BSc(Eng)Civil BA(Drama)(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer



Zeeman, E., BA(Drama)(Hons) MA(Pretoria) HED(RAU) ..... DPhil(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Taub, M., BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MA PhD(Cape Town) .....	Lecturer
Terblanche, R., BA(Drama)(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer

### Department of English

Wessels, J.A., BA(Hons)(Free State) MPhil(Oxon)..... DLitt et Phil(Unisa) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)	Professor (Head)
Chennells, A.J., BA(Hons)(Natal) DPhil(Zimbabwe) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Medalie, D., BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MPhil DPhil(Oxon) .....	Professor
West-Pavlov, R., MA(Melbourne) PhD(Cantab) Doctorat(Lille)..... Drhabil(Cologne)	Professor
Brown, M.A., MA(Rhodes) MA(London) .....	Senior Lecturer
ATCL(Trinity College London) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)	
Lenahan, P.C., MEd(Rhodes) MPhil(Oxon) .....	Senior Lecturer
Dip.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)	
Goedhals, J.A., BA(Hons)(Rhodes) MA(Witwatersrand) HED(Unisa) ....	Lecturer
Noomé, I., MA(Pretoria) HED(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
Soldati-Kahimbaara, K.T., BA(Hons)(Transkei) MA(Potchefstroom) .....	Lecturer
JSTC(Butterworth College) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge)	

### Journalism

Green, P.M., BA(Hons)(Cape Town) MSc(Columbia).....	Associate Professor (Head)
Jordaan, M., BA(Publishing)(Pretoria)..... BPhil(Journalism)(Stellenbosch)	Lecturer

### Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

See Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

### Department of Historical and Heritage Studies

Vacant .....	(Head)
Ferreira, O.J.O., BA(Hons)(Free State) MA DPhil(Pretoria)..... DLitt et Phil THED(Unisa) M.Akad.SA	Honorary Professor
Phimister, I.R., BA(Hons)(Nottingham) BA(Hons Special) .....	Honorary Professor
DPhil(Rhodesia)	
Harris, K.L., MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)..... HED(Stellenbosch)	Professor
Mlambo, A.S., BA(Hons)(Canterbury) MA(SOAS) .....	Professor
MA(Wesleyan Connecticut) PhD(Duke)	
Pretorius, F., MA(Pretoria) Drs Litt(Leiden) D Litt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Professor
M.Akad.SA	
Kriel, L., MA DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Grobler, J.E.H., MA DPhil(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA .....	Senior Lecturer
Simpson, T.W., BA(Hons)(Kings College) .....	Senior Lecturer
DPhil(Birbeck College(London))	
Machaba, T.A., BA(Hons)(Vista) MA(Pretoria) SED(Vista) .....	Lecturer
Sevenhuysen, K., MA HED(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA .....	Lecturer

### Department of Information Science

Bothma, T.J.D., BA(Pretoria) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Professor (Head)
See Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology, Part 2	

**Department of Modern European Languages**

Mühr, S., Staatsexamen(Hamburg) DPhil(Freiburg).....	Senior Lecturer (Acting Head)
De Beer, A.M., HED BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Witwatersrand) .....	Lecturer
Lancho Perea, L.A., BA(Hons)(Unisa).....	Lecturer
HD(Pontifical Catholic Univ, Peru) MA(Jaen, Spain) MEd(Pretoria)	
Weber, A., BA(Hons) HED(Pretoria) BEd(Unisa) MA(Pretoria).....	Lecturer

**Department of Music**

Viljoen, W.D., Dip Church Music BMus(Pretoria).....	Professor (Head)
MMus(Cape Town) UOLM (Organ)(Unisa) DPhil(Pretoria)	
Spies, B.M., BMus MMus(Composition)(Pretoria) .....	Extraordinary Professor
MMus(Music Science)(Unisa) DPhil(North-West)	
Stanford, H.J., MMus LTCL ODMS(Stellenbosch).....	Professor
LRSM(Piano and Theory) UOLM UVLM(Unisa)	
DPhil(Western Cape)	
Van der Mescht, H.H., BA BMus ODMS(Stellenbosch) UBLM .....	Professor
UOLM (Piano and Music theory)(Unisa) LTCL LRSM	
MMus(Witwatersrand) MA Creative Writing(Pretoria)	
DMus(Unisa) APED(SATI)	
Van Niekerk, C., BA(Mus)(Stellenbosch) MMus PhD(Witwatersrand) ...	Professor
ULSM ULTM(Unisa) HED(Stellenbosch)	
Goveia, R., BA(Mus)Hons(Free State) MMus(Cincinnati) DM(Indiana) .	Associate Professor
Van Wyk, W., UVLM(Unisa) LMus(Witwatersrand).....	Associate Professor
Dip Hochschule für Musik(Vienna) MMus(Cape Town)	
DMus(Pretoria)	
Johnson, A.F., UVLM(Piano) MMus DMus(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Burger, C., BMus(Hons)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Panebianco-Warrens, C.R., BMus(Ed)(Stellenbosch) BMus(Hons).....	Lecturer
MMus DMus(Pretoria)	
Vermeulen, D., BMus(Stellenbosch) DMus(Pretoria).....	Lecturer

**Department of Philosophy**

Ruttkamp-Bloem, E.B., MA(Philosophy)(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)...	Professor (Head)
Nethersole, R., PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Rossouw, G.J., BA(Hons) BTh MA PhD(Stellenbosch) .....	Extraordinary Professor
Kirstner, U., PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Professor
Wolff, E., MA(RAU) DPhil(Sorbonne) .....	Professor
Painter-Morland, M.J., MA(RAU) PhD(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Schoeman, M.J., MA(Pretoria) DPhil(Nijmegen) M.Akad.SA.....	Associate Professor
Hofmeyr, A.B., MA(Pretoria) DPhil(Nijmegen) .....	Senior Lecturer
Mabille, M.L., MA DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Greyling, S., BA(Hons)(Philosophy)(Pretoria).....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Political Sciences**

Schoeman, M.M.E., MA(RAU) PhD(Wales) .....	Professor (Head)
Du Plessis, A., MA DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Professor
Miti, K.N., BPh(Ubaniana-Rome) MA(Dar) PhD(Toronto).....	Professor
Africa, S.E., MA(Unisa) PhD(Witwatersrand).....	Associate Professor
Spies, Y.K., BA(Hons)(Port Elizabeth) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Henwood, R.D., BA(Hons)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Wolmarans, F.G., MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Johannesburg) .....	Lecturer

**Department of Psychology**

Vacant .....	(Head)
Beyers, D., MA(Unisa) BTh(Stellenbosch) DPhil(Free State) .....	Extraordinary Professor
De La Rey, P.R., MA DPhil(Pretoria).....	Extraordinary Professor
Jordaan, W.J., BA(Free State) BA(Hons)(Potchefstroom) MA(Unisa) ...	Extraordinary Professor
Mauer, K.F., BA(Hons)(Unisa) MA(Natal) MA(Unisa) .....	Extraordinary Professor
DLitt et Phil(RAU)	
Maree, D.J.F., BA(Hons) DD DPhil(Pretoria).....	Professor
Visser, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU).....	Professor
DPhil(Pretoria) HED(Unisa)	
Bakker, T.M., DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
Cassimjee, N., BA(Hons)(Durban-Westville) MA(Res Psych).....	Associate Professor
MA(Couns Psych) DPhil(Pretoria)	
Human, L.H., BA(Hons) MDiv(Pretoria) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU).....	Associate Professor
MA(Ind Psych)(Potchefstroom) PhD(Pretoria)	
Wagner, C., BA(Hons) MA(Res Psych) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Eskell-Blokland, L.M. MA(Clin Psych)(Unisa) PhD(Pretoria) .....	Senior Lecturer
Gildenhuys, A.A., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Moleko, A.S., MSc(Clin Psych)(Medunsa).....	Senior Lecturer
Bezuidenhout, M., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MSocSc(Clin Psych)(North-West)	Lecturer
Coetzee, D., BA(Hons) MA(Research Psych) PhD(Limpopo).....	Lecturer
Dreckmeier-Meiring, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Janse van Rensburg, H.S., BSocSci(Hons) MSocSci(Couns Psych).....	Lecturer
(Free State) D.Clin.Psych.(Wales)	
Lynch, I., BSocSci(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.A., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Ruane, I., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Couns Psych)(Vista).....	Lecturer
Timm, V., MA(Couns Psych)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Ndala-Magoro, N., BSocSci(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(Pretoria).....	Junior Lecturer
Thomas, T.A., BSocSci(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(Pretoria).....	Junior Lecturer

**Department of Social Work and Criminology**

Lombard, A., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(SW)(RAU).....	Professor (Head)
DPhil(Pretoria)	
<i>Social Work:</i>	
Delport, C.S.L., BA(SW)(Pretoria) BA(SW)(Hons)(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
MA(SW) DLitt et Phil(RAU)	
Spies, G.M., MA(SW)(Pretoria) DPhil et Phil(Unisa).....	Associate Professor
Terblanche, L.S., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(SW)(Unisa) .....	Associate Professor
DSocSc(Free State)	
Carbonatto, C.L., BA(SW)(Pretoria) MSW(Washington).....	Senior Lecturer
MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pretoria)	
Le Roux, M.P., MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(SW)(Stellenbosch).....	Senior Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.E., MA(SW) DPhil(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Wessels, G.J.J., MA(SW) DPhil(Pretoria).....	Senior Lecturer
Bila, N.J., BA(SW)(Fort Hare) MA(SocSci)(Clinical Social Work)(UJ) ....	Lecturer
Postgraduate Diploma Social Development(Witwatersrand)	
Geyer, L.S., MA(SW)(Potchefstroom) UVLM(Organ)(Unisa) .....	Lecturer
PhD(North-West)	
Hall, H., BA(SW)(Port Elizabeth) BA(Hons)(Medical)(Stellenbosch).....	Lecturer
MA(SW)(Supervision)(Pretoria)	

Mashego, K.P., Dip SW BA SocSc BA(Hons)(Psych)(Limpopo)..... MA(SW Management) (Pretoria) MSW Child and Family Welfare (SUNY at Buffalo, New York)	Lecturer
<i>Criminology:</i>	
Bezuidenhout, C., MA(Pretoria) MSc(Oxon) DPhil(Pretoria).....	Associate Professor
Booyens, K., MA(Cantab) DPhil(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Coetzee, L., MA(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Klopper, H.F., MA(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Lutya, T.M., BA(Hons)(Crim)(Fort Hare) MA(Gender Studies)..... (Witwatersrand)	Lecturer
Steyn, F., MSocSc PhD(Free State).....	Lecturer
Bougard, N.B., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State).....	Junior Lecturer
<b>Department of Sociology</b>	
Grobbelaar, J.I., BSocSci(Cape Town) MA(Stellenbosch)..... DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Professor (Head)
James, W.G., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) PhD(Wisconsin-Madison) .....	Honorary Professor
Buhlungu, S.M., BA(Transkei) BA(Hons)(Cape Town) .....	Professor
MA PhD(Witwatersrand)	
Hyslop, J.R.O., MA(Oxford) PGCE(London) .....	Professor
MA(Birmingham) PhD(Witwatersrand)	
Bezuidenhout, A.J., MA(Pretoria) PhD(Witwatersrand) .....	Associate Professor
Du Plessis, I., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) M Cert BA(Hons)(RAU) .....	Senior Lecturer
MA DLitt(Pretoria)	
Puttergill, C.H., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Unisa) .....	Senior Lecturer
HDipEdAd(Witwatersrand) DPhil(Stellenbosch)	
Moguerane, K., MSocSci(Pretoria) MSt(Oxford).....	Lecturer
Snyman, M.H., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(Potchefstroom) .....	Lecturer
<b>Department of Visual Arts</b>	
Van Eeden, J., BA(Hons)(ANK) BA(Hons)(Hist of Art) .....	Professor (Head)
MA Dip Museology(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	
Slabbert, M.L., BA(FA) HED(Pretoria) .....	Associate Professor
Dreyer, E., BA(Pretoria) BA(FA)(Unisa) HED(Pretoria) UOLM .....	Associate Professor
MA(FA) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) Int Dip(Groningen)	
Du Preez, A.A., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Free State) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)	Associate Professor
Prinsloo, J.J.P., BA(FA)(ID)(Pretoria) .....	Snr Clinical Lecturer
Du Plessis, R.F., BA(Hons)(Visual Studies) MPhil(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Lauwrens, J., BA(Hons)(Hist of Art) MA(VS)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Reyburn, D.B., BA(ID) MA(VS)(Pretoria).....	Lecturer
Snyman, S., BA BA(FA)(Pretoria) DTE .....	Lecturer
Swanepoel, P.J., BA(BK)(Pretoria) MVA(Unisa).....	Lecturer
Grobler, N.H., BA(FA)(Pretoria) MA(FA)(Cape Town) .....	Lecturer
Cassim, F., MA(IOW)(Pretoria) .....	Lecturer
Botha, A., BA(ID)(Pretoria) .....	Junior Lecturer

**CENTRES, UNITS AND INSTITUTES****Centre for Academia Latina**

Schumann, C.J., BA(SOD)(Stellenbosch) ..... Director

**Centre for Academic Development**

Byles, H., BSocSci(Psych) MEd(Ed Psych)(Pretoria) ..... Coordinator

**Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication**

Bornman, J., B(Log) M(Comm Path) PhD(Pretoria)..... Director  
 Uys, C.J.E., B(Occ Ther)(Pretoria) B(Occ Ther)(Hons)(Medunsa)..... Associate Professor  
 M(AAC) PhD(Pretoria)  
 Harty, M., B(Comm Path) M(AAC) PhD(Pretoria) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Samuels, A.E., BSc(Log)(Cape Town) M(ECI)(Pretoria) ..... Lecturer

**Centre for Business and Professional Ethics**

Vacant ..... Director  
 Van der Merwe, B.J., BA(Hons)(Stellenbosch)..... Manager

**Centre for Early Intervention in Communication Pathology**

Vacant ..... Director

**Centre for Heritage and History**Harris, K.L., MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)..... Director  
HED(Stellenbosch)**Centre for Leisure Studies**

Goslin, A.E., MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pretoria) HED(Unisa) MBA(Pretoria) .. Director

**Centre for Mediation in Africa**

Schoeman, M.M.E., MA(RAU) PhD(Wales) ..... Acting Director

**Unit for Academic Literacy**

Geldenuys, J.J., MA(Pretoria) ..... Acting Director  
 Marais, R., BA(Mus)(Free State) MA(Pretoria) ..... Senior Lecturer  
 Boakye, N., BA(Hons)(Legon) BA(Hons) HDE(Transkei) ..... Lecturer  
 MA(Stellenbosch)  
 Rambiritch, A., MA(KwaZulu-Natal)..... Lecturer

**Institute for Sports Research**

Krüger, P.E., MA(PhysEd) DPhil HED(Pretoria) ..... Director

**Institute for Strategic and Political Affairs**

Africa, S.E., MA(Unisa) PhD(Witwatersrand)..... Director

**Institute for Women's and Gender Studies**

Salo, E., BA(Hons)(Cape Town) MA(Clark) PhD(Emory) ..... Director

**Student Administration**

Vacant ..... Executive Head

## REGULATIONS FOR UNDERGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

### **New system of teaching and learning**

In the year 2000, the University of Pretoria phased in a new system of teaching and learning which meets the requirements of and uses the guidelines set by the CHE (Council on Higher Education) and SAQA (the South African Qualifications Authority). This new system consists of outcomes-based and market-oriented learning programmes. The Faculty of Humanities also creates opportunities for community engagement in which students may actively participate in order to promote social responsibility.

In this booklet, *Regulations and Syllabi (Undergraduate)*, you will find detailed information on the programmes that are currently offered in the Faculty of Humanities.

Note: Modules in other faculties and departments have different credit values and students should consult the *Regulations and Syllabi* of the relevant faculty in this regard.

## 1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

### **1.1 Minimum requirements**

To register for a programme culminating in a first degree, candidates must hold a valid National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes and a minimum admission point score (APS) of 30, with the following conditions:

- Candidates with an admission point score (APS) of between 26 and 29 will be placed in the BA (Extended programme) and take EAG 181 in the first semester (with exception of fields of study that require selection).
- Candidates with an APS of between 26 and 29, who have already been admitted according to their grade 11 results but who no longer comply with the minimum requirements as set out above in their final grade 12 examination, may write the Institutional Proficiency Test in January 2012. The Faculty's Admissions Committee will reconsider these applications for placement in the BA (Extended programme) as soon as the results of the abovementioned test are available.

### **1.2 Applying for admission**

Candidates who want to register at the University of Pretoria for the first time, or wish to reregister after a break in their studies, must apply for admission. Applications for admission to programmes which culminate in a first degree must reach the University by 30 September of the year preceding study. However, for programmes where there is selection and which culminate in career-specific qualifications, in some instances the final application date is 30 June of the year preceding study, unless otherwise specified. Candidates may also be expected to pass the Institutional Proficiency Test and to undergo academic literacy and computer skills assessments.

### **1.3 Statement of symbols**

When registering at this University for the first time, a candidate has to submit a statement of symbols obtained for each subject in the grade 12 examination.

### **1.4 Admission requirements for the Faculty for candidates with a National Senior Certificate from 2008**

To be able to gain admission to the Faculty and specific programmes prospective students require the appropriate combinations of recognised NSC subjects as well as certain levels of achievement in the said subjects. In this regard the determination of an admission point score is explained and a summary of the

faculty-specific requirements, ie the Admission Point Score (APS) per programme and the specific subjects required per programme, is provided.

### Determination of the Admission Point Score (APS)

The calculation is simple and based on a candidate's achievement in six 20-credit recognised subjects by using the NSC ratings that is the "1 to 7 scale of achievement". Thus, the highest APS that can be achieved is 42.

**Life Orientation** must be passed with a 4, but is excluded from the calculation determining the APS required for admission.

Rating code	Rating	Marks %
7	Outstanding achievement	80-100%
6	Meritorious achievement	70-79%
5	Substantial achievement	60-69%
4	Adequate achievement	50-59%
3	Moderate achievement	40-49%
2	Elementary achievement	30-39%
1	Not achieved	0-29%

Preliminary admission is based on the results obtained in the final grade 11 examination.

Please note: The final grade 12 results will be the determining factor with regard to admission.

#### Alternative admission channels

Candidates with an APS lower than what is required, could be considered for admission to a faculty if they meet the additional assessment criteria specified by the faculty from time to time. Preference will, however, be given to students who comply with the regular admission requirements of the faculty.

### 1.5 Specific admission requirements for the Faculty of Humanities

- A valid National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.
- The following minimum subject and level requirements:

Degree	APS	Group A		Group B
		Two languages Comply with NSC minimum requirements and ADDITIONALLY:	Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy	Three other subjects
All degree programmes in the Faculty except BA (Law) and programmes with specified selection criteria	*30	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	-	Any three subjects
BA – with an option of own specialisation (01130001)	*30	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language (50-59%)	-	Any three subjects

Grade 12 applicants with an APS of 26 to 29 in grade 11, must write the Institutional Proficiency Test. Based on the results and places available, these candidates will be considered for the BA (Four-year Programme) (01130000). To retain admission, applicants accepted on the basis of the Institutional Proficiency Test, must obtain an APS of at least 26 in grade 12.

BA (Law) (01130081)	*30	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	3 (40-49%)	Any three subjects
BSportSci (01135051)	**28	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	-	Any three subjects.
BSportSci Option: Golf (01135052)	**28	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	-	Any three subjects
**Candidates from educationally disadvantaged schools: Candidates with an APS of 26 to 27 may also apply, and on the basis of the results of the Institutional Proficiency Test, as well as their overall performance in grade 12, will be considered by the departmental Selection Committee.				
Certificate in Sports Sciences (01115004)	15	Afrikaans or English 4 (50-59%) Any other language 3 (40-49%)	-	Any three subjects.
Diploma in Sports Sciences (01122553)	Completion of the Certificate in Sports Sciences and selection			
BA HMS (01130122) and BA HMS Option: Sports Psychology (01130123)	**30	Afr or Eng 5 (60-69%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	-	Any three subjects
**Candidates from educationally disadvantaged schools: Candidates with an APS of 28 to 29 may also apply and, on the basis of the results of the Institutional Proficiency Test as well as their overall performance in grade 12, will be considered by the departmental Selection Committee.				
BA Languages (English Studies) (01130009)	*30	English 6 (70-79%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	-	Any three subjects
BA Languages (Journalism) (01130004)	(No new intake in 2012)			
BCommunication Pathology (Speech-Language Pathology) (01135021) or (Audiology) (01135031)	30 (at least 28 in Grade 12)	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language 5 (60-69%)	Mathematics 4 (50-59%) or Mathematical Literacy 5 (60-69%)	Any three subjects
BA Drama (01130111)	26	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	-	Any three subjects
BA Fine Arts (01130191) and BA Information Design (01130152)	30	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	Mathematics/ Mathematical Literacy 3 (40-49%)	Any three subjects
An art portfolio must be submitted for BA Fine Arts and BA Information Design.				



BA (Music) (01130072)	26	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	-	Any three subjects+ Gr V Practical and Grade III Theory (Unisa/Royal Schools/Trinity)
BMus (01132001)	26	Afrikaans or English 5 (60-69%) Any other language 4 (50-59%)	-	Any 3 subjects + Music at least a 4 or Grade VII Practical and Grade V Theory (Unisa/Royal Schools/Trinity). Knowledge of music notation.
*Grade 12 applicants who have an APS of 30, but do not comply with the subject requirements, must write the Institutional Proficiency Test.				

### 1.6 Admission of candidates with a Senior Certificate before 2008

Candidates who have not achieved university exemption may be considered by the Admissions Committee for admission on the merits of each individual case, provided they:

- (i) have an ordinary conditional exemption certificate, issued by the Matriculation Board, with an M-score of 11. (Students with conditional exemption may not write the Institutional Proficiency Test);
- (ii) have a senior certificate with endorsement and an M-score of 8-10 and passed the Institutional Proficiency Test as prescribed by the University of Pretoria (for students who obtained grade 12 before 2008);
- (iii) have conditional exemption on the basis of their age {23+}:
  - must be in possession of a three or a four-year tertiary diploma at an institution accredited by a university or
  - have passed at least 2 full subjects during their last year of enrolment at another university.
  - candidates without any qualification will not be allowed.
- (iv) have been awarded a certificate (at another institution) accepted by the University as equivalent to a matriculation certificate with university exemption.

**Note:**

Senate reserves the right to limit the number of students permitted to register for a particular degree programme. In such cases, the dean of the faculty concerned selects the students who are admitted from the pool of candidates who meet the requirements.

### 1.7 Selection (Closing date for applications: 30 June)

Students are only admitted to the following degree programmes subject to their being selected for the programmes:

**Social Work**

Students must be selected for admission to the **second-year level**. Candidates are selected on the basis of their academic marks, their results in psychometric tests and a personal interview. Students who have completed part of a programme in Social Work at other universities must also undergo selection for

continued studies at UP. Information is available from the programme coordinator concerned.

**BCommunication Pathology**

Candidates who have been provisionally selected, must participate in group tests and an interview on a specified date (usually during August of the year preceding study). The final selection is done on the basis of the results of the tests and interviews. More details are available from the programme coordinator(s).

**B/BA – in the arts**

Students who have been provisionally selected for the **Music** programmes, (BA (Music) and BMus) must complete a further practical test. The date for the test is arranged in consultation with the programme coordinator.

Students who have been provisionally selected for the **Visual Arts** programmes, ie Fine Arts and Information Design, must complete a further theoretical and practical test before the start of the academic year. The date for these tests is arranged in consultation with the programme coordinator(s).

**BA Drama**

Students will be evaluated for selection on the basis of academic achievement, an audition (practical and theory) and any other considerations, which may be deemed relevant.

**BA Languages in Journalism** (*No new intake as from 2012*)

**1.8 Transfer/readmissions to the Faculty of Humanities**

The closing date to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities as well as applications for readmission is 14 days after commencement of lectures.

**1.9 National first degrees**

See Par. 3(g) of this section, *Regulations and Syllabi (Undergraduate)*.

**1.10 Postgraduate qualifications**

Requirements for admission to postgraduate programmes, closing dates for applications and selection criteria for such programmes are set out in the Faculty of Humanities yearbook entitled *Regulations and Syllabi (Postgraduate)*.

**1.11 Language of tuition**

In conducting its general business, the University uses two official languages, namely Afrikaans and English.

In formal education, the language of tuition is either Afrikaans or English or both languages, taking the demand as well as academic justification and economic viability into consideration. However, it remains the student's responsibility to determine in which language a module and any further level of that module is presented. This information is published annually in the Timetable. The University reserves the right to change the language of tuition on short notice, depending on the size of the groups and the availability of lecturers. In respect of administrative and other services, a student may choose whether the University should communicate with him or her in Afrikaans or English.

**1.12 Academic literacy**

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Humanities for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year. In the following cases the head of department and/or the programme coordinator(s) can recommend an exemption from the Academic Literacy Test to the Dean:

- New students in the Faculty of Humanities who have not yet graduated and who enrol for an undergraduate programme but who are already in possession of advanced language qualifications.
- Graduates who are new students in the Faculty of Humanities and are enrolling for either an undergraduate or a postgraduate learning programme.
- Students who return to their studies after an interruption.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified by means of the Academic Literacy Test as being at **risk** in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled

- to obtain at least 12 credits in the academic literacy modules EOT 110 and EOT 120.

All students in the Faculty of Humanities who are identified by means of the Academic Literacy Test as being **not at risk** in terms of their level of academic literacy, are compelled

- to obtain at least 12 credits in language modules and/or other approved modules selected in consultation with the programme coordinator(s) concerned.

In cases where the Dean approves the exemption from the Academic Literacy Test, the Dean can also give credit that will exempt the student from the ruling regarding the 12 credits for Academic Literacy modules.

#### **1.13 Academic information management**

Unless other regulations apply to a specific programme, the module AIM 101 Academic information management is compulsory for all new students in the Faculty of Humanities.

#### **1.14 Research skills**

The module RES 151/152/153 is a basic research module that is **compulsory** for most programmes and can only be taken in the third quarter.

#### **1.15 Bursaries and loans**

Details about bursaries and loans are available on request or go to the website at <http://www.up.ac.za/fao>.

#### **1.16 Residence accommodation**

The application form that is completed for admission to a study programme at the University of Pretoria has a specific section that must be completed for residence accommodation. These forms are available as from March of the previous year. The Client Service Centre can be contacted if a student decides to apply for residence accommodation if this application form has already been handed in. Unfortunately accommodation cannot be guaranteed as the demand for University accommodation by far exceeds the places that are available. Admission to a study programme does not also automatically ensure residence accommodation.

#### **1.17 Changes to regulations and fees**

The University reserves the right to amend regulations and syllabi where necessary and to change module fees without prior notice.

Please note: The fees advertised and thus levied in respect of a module or study programme presentation represents a combination of the costs associated with

the formal services rendered (for example lecturers, practicals, access to laboratories, consumables used in laboratories, etc) as well as associated indirect overheads such as the provision of library and recreation facilities, security and cleaning services, electricity and water supply, etc. Therefore the fees in respect of a module or study programme presentation cannot simply be reconciled with the visible services that are rendered in respect of such module or study programme.

**1.18 Cancellation of modules**

Dates for cancellations and/or changing of modules are published annually. The dates published by the Faculty of Humanities, will be strictly adhered to.

**1.19 Community engagement**

The Faculty of Humanities creates opportunities for community engagement in which students may actively participate in order to promote social responsibility.

<b>2 FACULTY-SPECIFIC REGULATIONS</b>
---------------------------------------

The rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates published here are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2012.

**2.1 Specific requirements**

Prospective students must check which requirements apply to particular programmes and modules offered in the Humanities and other faculties. The details of the particular requirements for programmes are set out in the section on curricula (Paragraphs A.1 to A.10).

Should a student wish to take a module offered by another faculty, he or she must determine the admission requirements for that module, as well as the subminima required for examination papers, supplementary examinations, amount of credits etc. in the faculty concerned.

A student accepted for a bachelor's programme in the Faculty of Humanities and who does not make good progress in the first semester (at least pass the following modules: AIM 101 (6), EOT 110 (6), plus 2 semester modules (24), a total of at least 36 credits), will have to take EAG 181 in the second semester of the first year of study. This module must be passed before further admission will be considered. A student may be limited in the number of credits he/she is allowed to register for in the second semester. Furthermore, at the end of a semester or a year of study, a student may be limited in the number of credits he/she is allowed to register for in the subsequent semester/year(s) of study, or the student may be transferred to the BA (Extended programme) – pending the student's previous academic achievements.

**2.2 Class attendance**

The study programmes of the Faculty of Humanities have been approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training and accredited by the Council on Higher Education. Programme managers and coordinators are thus compelled to comply with the minimum requirements set by the Department.

Since the Faculty places a high premium on the development of thinking skills and specific academic competencies, class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of a programme is compulsory for all students enrolled in degree programmes of the Faculty of Humanities.

Where the electronic media (such as clickUP) predominate in a module, it may be that class attendance is not a requirement. In these modules students are obliged to comply with all requirements as prescribed for the specific module.

Students may be refused admission to the examination in a particular module if they have failed to fulfil the published attendance requirements in that module.

**At the beginning of a module, the study guide for that module will inform students about the requirements and monitoring of class attendance in that particular module.**

### 2.3 Registration for a particular year

Students register at the start of each academic year for all the modules they wish to take in that year, in accordance with the rules governing the programme the students wish to register for. Students who register late must peruse the general regulations that govern late registration in the Faculty. A student who wishes to select modules to the value of more than 180 credits per year, needs to obtain special permission from the programme manager/coordinator.

### 2.4 Module credits for unregistered students

There are students who attend lectures, write tests and examinations and in this manner earn marks, but have either not registered for modules or have not registered as students at all. These marks will not be communicated to any student before he/she has provided proof of registration. A student cannot obtain any credits in a specific academic year for a module 'passed' in this manner during a previous academic year and for which he/she was not registered. This arrangement applies even where the student is prepared to pay the tuition fees.

### 2.5 Assessment

The regulations given below apply to the assessment of modules in the Faculty of Humanities, but departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements for specific modules.

**At the beginning of a module, students will be informed the study guide for that module will inform students about all arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module by means of a study guide.**

#### 2.5.1 Examinations

- (i) A minimum year/semester mark of at least 40% in a module is required for admission to the examination for that module.
- (ii) In the calculation of the final mark for a module in which an examination is written, the year/semester mark will carry a weight of 50% and the examination mark a weight of 50%. The year/semester mark is calculated on the basis of at least two assessments in quarter modules, three assessments in semester modules and four assessments in year modules.
- (iii) In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% as well as a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module is completed without a scheduled examination. Students will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
- (iv) A module may be completed without a scheduled examination\* provided that
  - (a) the final mark is based on a student's performance in at least three assessments in quarter modules, four assessments in semester modules and five assessments in year modules;
  - (b) a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
  - (c) students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment.

**\*NB In such cases the Dean's permission must be obtained *beforehand*.**

- (v) The final results for all modules will only be published after approval thereof by the external examiner/examiners/examination commission.

### **2.5.2 Supplementary examinations, extraordinary examinations and aegrotats**

- (i) Both supplementary examinations and extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats) are written in the supplementary examination period. Extraordinary examinations (or aegrotats) have the same duration and format as the main examination for the module. The supplementary examination may differ in duration and format from the main examination.
- (ii) Students who have been admitted to an extraordinary examination (or an aegrotat) will not be given the opportunity to write a supplementary examination in the module.
- (iii) Students may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a module in the following cases:
  - (a) if a final mark of between 40% and 49% was obtained; or
  - (b) if a final mark of 50% or more was obtained, but not the required examination subminimum of 40%.
- (iv) If the module, in which a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained, is a first-semester module at first-year level, a supplementary examination must be granted.
- (v) In the calculation of the final mark for the supplementary examination, the year/semester mark carries a weight of 50% and the supplementary examination mark a weight of 50% (ie the same as for the main examination in the module). The highest final mark that may be awarded following the supplementary examination is 50%. Students must obtain a subminimum of at least 40% in the supplementary examination to pass the module.
- (vi) In the calculation of the final mark for an extraordinary examination (or an aegrotat), the same principle applies as for the main examination in the module (ie the year/semester mark carries a weight of 50% and the examination mark a weight of 50%).
- (vii) No ancillary examinations are granted in the Faculty of Humanities.
- (viii) No special supplementary examination will be granted to students who could not write the scheduled supplementary examination.
- (ix) Students who did not write the main examination on the scheduled day may apply for an extraordinary examination (or an aegrotat) at the Student Administration office. Lecturers are not allowed to grant students access to such examinations. Applications for these must be handed in together with a valid medical certificate and/or supporting documentation/affidavits not later than three working days after writing the main examination. A medical certificate will not be accepted where it states that students appeared ill or declared him-/herself themselves unfit to write the examination. A medical certificate will not be accepted if it does not contain the physical address and telephone number of the doctor/medical practice as well as the practice number. In cases where a reason other than sickness is given, student students must submit an affidavit that reflects the reason for his/her absence from the examination. It is the responsibility of students to ascertain whether their requests has have been successful or not. Students who have been granted permission to write an extraordinary examination or an aegrotat and who then fail to write the examination will not qualify for any further extraordinary or aegrotat examinations.

**2.5.3 Special examinations in the Faculty of Humanities**

Students who complied with all the requirements of a degree with the exception of at most a year module, or the equivalent thereof, in which they obtained a final mark of at least 40%, may with the approval of the Dean, on recommendation of the head(s) of department, be admitted to a special examination at the beginning of the next semester. Students who obtained a final mark of less than 40% in any of the mentioned modules will not be considered. The maximum final mark that may be awarded is 50%. Students only qualify for a special examination if they have completed the prescribed examination in their final year of study.

**2.5.4 Exemption from an examination (promotion)**

No promotions are allowed in any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

**2.5.5 Requirements to pass**

Unless otherwise indicated, General Regulation G.12.2 applies.

**2.5.6 Perusal of examination answer scripts**

After the main examination, departments will give students the opportunity to peruse their examination answer scripts and give feedback about the criteria used by examiners. The date/time of the perusal and the manner in which feedback is given shall be determined by the department concerned and notices will be posted in departments about when perusal will take place. Students who are unable to attend the official perusal session may apply to the department for an opportunity to see the examination answer script. No lecturer is under any obligation to grant any student such a perusal opportunity more than two weeks after the commencement of the following semester.

**2.5.7 Re-marking of examination answer scripts**

Students may apply for re-marking of an examination answer script after perusal of such a script, but within 14 calendar days after commencement of lectures in the next semester. Students who wish to have their scripts re-marked must pay the prescribed fee and submit their request to the Dean of Humanities (Student Administration office), who will inform the department concerned if a re-mark is granted. The answer script will then be re-marked by an examiner appointed by the head of the department concerned. Marks will be adjusted according to the re-marking, but no supplementary examination will be granted.

**2.5.8 Release of examination marks**

- Final marks will be released by the Student Administration office.
- Lecturers may destroy examination answer scripts once a period of one year has passed from the date on which the examination was written.

**2.5.9 Departmental test policy**

Departmental test policy will be communicated to students by means of study guides and/or departmental guidelines.

***Students who do not comply with the undermentioned requirements, may be excluded from the Faculty:***

**2.5.10 Promotion requirements**

In the case of full-time students, a three-year degree must be completed in a maximum of five years, and a four-year degree must be completed in a maximum

of six years. In the case of students who follow an approved extended study programme, a three-year degree must be completed in a maximum of six years. Unless the Faculty Board has approved other regulations for a programme

- (a) **full-time students who are registered for a three-year degree** must obtain at least 60 credits during their first year of registration and at least 80 credits during each subsequent year;
- (b) **full-time students who are registered for a four-year degree** must obtain at least 80 credits during their first year of registration and at least 85 credits during each subsequent year; and
- (c) **in the case of a three-year degree, students who follow an approved extended study programme** must obtain at least 50 credits during their first year of registration and at least 80 credits during each subsequent year.

#### **2.5.11 Termination of registration**

The Dean may, on the recommendation of an appropriate faculty committee, cancel the registration of a student or the registration for a module during an academic year if the student fails to comply with the minimum requirements determined by the Faculty Board with regard to tests, examinations or any other work, with the proviso that a student may request that the Dean reconsider the decision in terms of the set procedures

#### **2.5.12 General Regulations**

General Regulations G.1 to G.15 apply to a bachelor's degree qualification.

#### **2.5.13 Application of old and new regulations**

Students must complete their degree in accordance with the regulations which were applicable when they first registered for a specific field of study or specialisation. If students interrupt their studies or change to another field of study or specialisation, the regulations of the year in which studies are resumed, or in which the new field of study or specialisation is taken, apply.

#### **2.5.14 General**

- (a) Students who take a module offered by another faculty must take note of the admission requirements and prerequisites for such a module, subminima required in examination papers, supplementary examinations, etc.
- (b) It is the responsibility of all students to familiarise themselves with the General Regulations of the University, as well as faculty-specific regulations, and the procedures, rules and instructions pertaining to study in this Faculty. Ignorance of the applicable regulations, rules and instructions, or the wrong interpretation thereof will not be accepted as an excuse for not complying with the stipulations of such regulations, rules and instructions.

*In view of the above paragraph, it is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.*



<b>3 QUALIFICATIONS IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES</b>
--

The structure and details of the programmes culminating in each of the qualifications listed below, are set out comprehensively in the **CURRICULA FOR DEGREE AND DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE PROGRAMMES (A.1 to A.10)**.

(a) **National first degrees:**

- (i) **Bachelor of Arts Languages – BA Languages**
  - (aa) BA Languages
  - (bb) in English Studies
  - (cc) in Journalism (*No new intake in 2012*)
- (ii) **Bachelor of Political Science – BPolSci**
  - (aa) in International Studies
  - (bb) in Political Studies
- (iii) **Bachelor of Social Sciences – BSocSci**
  - (aa) in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
- (iv) **Bachelor of Social Work – BSW**
- (v) **Bachelor of Heritage and Cultural Science – BHCS**
  - (aa) in Heritage and Culture Tourism
- (vi) **Bachelor of Communication Pathology – BCommunication Pathology**
  - (aa) in Audiology
  - (bb) in Speech-Language Pathology
- (vii) **Bachelor and Bachelor of Arts – in the arts**
  - (aa) BA Fine Arts
  - (bb) BA Information Design
  - (cc) BA in Visual Studies
  - (dd) BMus
  - (ee) BA in Music
  - (ff) BA Drama
- (viii) **Bachelor of Arts – BA**
  - (aa) Students who want to enrol for a general BA degree programme (without specialisation), must consult the BA coordinators and/or student guidance counsellors when they compile their programme.
  - (bb) BA (Extended programme)
  - (cc) BA in Law
- (ix) **Bachelor and Bachelor of Arts – in sports-related fields of study**
  - (aa) BA Human Movement Science
  - (bb) BA Human Movement Science (Option: Sports Psychology)
  - (cc) Bachelor of Sports Sciences – BSportSci
  - (dd) Bachelor of Sports Sciences – BSportSci (Option: Golf)

(b) **Certificates and Diplomas:**

- (i) Advanced Certificate in Education (Group Music)

- (ii) Certificate in Sports Sciences
  - (iii) University Diploma in Church Music (*No new intake in 2012*)
  - (iv) Diploma in Sports Sciences
- (c) **Honours, master's and doctoral degrees:**  
Fields of study: See *Regulations and syllabi (Postgraduate)*
- (d) **Compilation of programmes:**
- (i) Programmes are structured teaching and learning units compiled by programme managers to achieve specified market-oriented outcomes.
  - (ii) The modules that constitute programmes can be grouped into three categories, namely **fundamental, core** and **elective modules** (see the definition of terms on page 21).  
Fundamental and core modules are in all instances compulsory, whereas elective modules can be selected by the student from the prescribed list for the programme in collaboration with the coordinator and/or programme manager.  
The rules for the combination of modules for a programme and applicable requirements for taking certain modules have to be taken into account in all instances.
  - (iii) A BA without specialisation can be put together in consultation with the coordinators for the programme BA. This programme can be compiled in such a way that it meets the student's particular individual career needs. Candidates, who enrol for a BA without specialisation with Psychology as a major, must consult with the relevant lecturers in the Department of Psychology for the compilation of their programme.
  - (iv) The minimum credit requirements for awarding a degree qualification are specified by each programme individually.
  - (v) All the modules in a specific programme, which are either compulsory or elective, are listed in the curricula from A.1 to A.10. The modules in programmes have been arranged according to the categories of fundamental, core and elective modules.  
The alphacode indicates the discipline to which the module belongs, eg APL (Anthropology), GES (History), SLK (Psychology), etc. The first digit of the module code indicates the year or level of study: eg 110 show that the module is a yr level 1 module; 210 that the module is taken at yr level 2; and 352 that the module is taken at yr level 3.
- (e) **Deviations from the prescribed programme combination:**  
Any deviation from a prescribed programme or programme combination (eg recognition of credits already obtained, admission to further modules, deviations from the prescribed module structure, etc.) may only be made subject to the approval of the Dean, after consultation with the programme manager and coordinator concerned.
- (f) **Degree with distinction:**  
In order to be awarded a degree/qualification with distinction, a student must obtain at least 75% in four semester modules (or the equivalent thereof) at the highest year level of a programme, of which at least two (or the equivalent thereof) must be of the same discipline, except for programmes where other requirements are specified in order to be awarded a degree with distinction.

## DEFINITION OF TERMS

**academic year:** This is the time unit, as determined by the University Council, during which a student can complete his/her studies at a particular year level.

**coordinator:** This is the person responsible for organising, compiling and arranging the teaching of a particular programme. This person can also guide students in their combinations towards a programme so that they meet the programme requirements, taking into account a student's personal interests and preferences.

**core module:** This is a module which is essential or central to achieving the outcomes for a particular programme.

**credit (or credit value)** This refers to a value unit linked to particular learning activities. In the case of modules, the value is related to the complexity (including the year level at which the module is taken: 1, 2 or 3) and the total number of learning hours needed to complete the module successfully. Credit values are also attached to the completion of qualifications: to complete a three-year bachelor's degree, students must normally be awarded a minimum of 360 credits (on average, 120 credits at each of the three year levels, with a minimum of 72 credits at the third-year level).

**elective module:** This is a module from a group of modules from which students can choose to contextualise the central learning activities of a programme and to broaden their insight into their chosen area of specialisation.

**examination mark:** This is the mark awarded to a student in a module on the basis of an examination in a paper/papers, including practical and clinical examinations, where applicable.

**extended programme:** This is a study programme for a degree qualification which is taken over a period which, according to the regulations, is longer than the normal minimum duration for the programme.

**final mark:** This is a mark calculated on the basis of the semester mark/year mark and the examination mark awarded to a student in a module, using a formula which is determined from time to time by means of regulations for every module.

**fundamental module:** This is a module which serves as the academic basis or foundation of the core learning activities for a particular programme.

**grade point average based on module credits:** an average mark that is calculated by multiplying the final mark achieved in a module with the credit value of that module and then dividing the sum of these values by the total of the credit values of all the modules for which a student was enrolled. The result of these calculations is a weighted average based on module credits.

**(GS): a combined mark** (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40%.

**learning hours:** This refers to the notional number of hours students should spend to master the learning content of a particular module or programme. The total number of learning hours for a module consists of the time needed for lectures, practicals, self-tuition and any other activity required by the training programme. Learning hours for modules are calculated on the basis of **40 working hours per week x 28 weeks = 1120 + 80 additional hours for evaluation = 1200**. For undergraduate modules, the total number of learning hours per module is calculated using the formula **number of credits (per module) x 10**.

**level (or year level):** This is an indication of the complexity of a module (eg first, second or further level), and also implies a particular credit value. The (year) level is indicated by the first digit of the module code (thus, AFR 311 is a module in the discipline of Afrikaans at level 3). A programme that culminates in a national first degree qualification normally consists of first-, second- and third-year level modules.

**programme:** This is a comprehensively planned, structured and coherent set of teaching and learning units (modules) which culminate in a student being awarded a particular qualification (certificate, diploma or degree), eg a Political Science. Degree programme. Programmes can be subdivided into further areas of specialisation.

**programme manager:** This is the person responsible for the overhead management, organisation and composition of particular programmes.

**qualification:** This is the particular (career-oriented) outcome of a programme for which a diploma or degree is awarded in the Humanities.

**registration:** This is the process candidates need to follow to become registered students in accordance with the general requirements and regulations of the University and for the programme for which they want to register.

**semester mark/year mark:** This is a mark awarded to a student on the basis of tests, class work, practical work or any other work which was done in a module during the semester or year.

**module:** This is an independent, defined learning unit, designed to result in a specific set of learning outcomes, and which is a component of a programme.

**module code:** This is a unique alphanumeric code for a module. It consists of a fixed number of capitals (the alphacode) which indicate the name of the discipline (eg APL for Anthropology), and numeric combinations which identify the year level and the order in a series of modules.

**module mark:** This is the mark awarded to a student on the basis of tests, class work, practical work or any other work completed during the period of presentation.

**year(s) of study:** These are the first, second, third and further years of study for which a student can register in order to achieve a particular qualification.

**DS:** Departmental selection for the module/programme

**[ct]:** credits of a subject/module

**(Q/S/Y):** Quarter, Semester, Year

**{Language of tuition} {A}** = only Afrikaans; **{E}** = only English;

**{B}** = both (A&E in separate classes) **{D}** = Double medium (A&E)

<b>CURRICULA FOR DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE PROGRAMMES</b>
---

<b>A.1 Bachelor of Arts Languages [BA Languages]</b>
--

**Programme manager:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachellegauton@up.ac.za

<b>(a) BA Languages (Code 01130013)</b>
---

This programme is aimed at equipping the learner with communication skills as well as in-depth knowledge of the language, literature and culture of at least two languages. Through the study of language, students are guided towards critical reflection on and well grounded participation in (cultural) discourses, and they acquire perspectives on different aspects of people and their interaction with the world. By continuing with an honours degree in Translation and Professional Writing or an honours degree in Applied Language Studies on completion of the BA Languages programme, students are equipped to become researchers or practitioners (full-time or freelance) in any of the following professional domains: translation and interpreting, editing, lexicography, language planning and development, corporate communication, document design, advertising, creative writing, media work, community development, tourism and the diplomatic service. By continuing with a Postgraduate Certificate in Education on completion of the BA Languages programme, students are equipped to enter the teaching profession.

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5. for further requirements.)

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachellegauton@up.ac.za

<b>Minimum credits required:</b> <b>366</b>	<b>Yr level 1</b>	<b>Yr level 2</b>	<b>Yr level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
Fundamental modules	18			18
Core modules	48	80	120	248
Elective modules	60	40		100
<b>Total</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>366</b>

**Module**

**[Credits]  
& {Language}**      **Prerequisites**

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}	-
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy [6] {B}	-
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy** [6] {B}	-

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

Select 4 semester modules at yr level 1 [48]

&(2 semester modules from one language plus  
2 semester modules from another language)

Elective modules

Select any modules to the value of at least [60]

60 credits (from the alphabetical list of modules  
on p 83). One must be a language module of  
at least 12 credits.

**Second year of study**

Core modules

Select 4 semester modules at yr level 2 [80]

&(2 from each of the languages taken at yr level 1)

Elective modules

Select modules at yr level 2 to the value of [40]

at least 40 credits (from the alphabetical list of  
modules on p 83)

**Third year of study**

Core modules

Select 2 semester modules at yr-level 3 [60]

&\*\* (from 1 of the languages taken as 'Core modules' at year level 2)

Elective modules

(select 2 semester modules from any language taken at year level  
2 or select TRL 300):

Select 2 semester modules at year level 3 [60]

& (from any language taken at year level 2)

OR

\*Select TRL 300 Introduction to translation theory and practice 300 [60]

*\*Prerequisites: Students who wish to register for TRL 300 will be selected beforehand on the basis of a language-specific proficiency test in the student's particular language combination. Students have to report for this test to Prof R Gauton (HB 9-17)/Ms R Marais (HB 17-13) during the last week of January at the start of the third year of study. Students must be proficient in their first/home language/their language of habitual usage which will be used as their target language (ie language to translate INTO). Students must have completed two languages up to second-year level and (as specified in this programme) must also simultaneously with TRL 300 register for two semester modules in a language at year level 3.*

*\*\*If a language is selected under 'Elective modules', the same language cannot also be selected under 'Core modules'.*

(Language module codes: AFR, AFT, ZUL, SEP, NDE, AKG, DTS, ENG, FRN, GRK, HEB, LAT, SPN, LCC, LEX, TRL)

&Students who want to specialise in Language Practice must compile their programme in consultation with the programme manager (Language Practice).

**Further specialisation:**

Students with a special interest in any of the following language areas may consult the particular lecturers for advice on structuring of the programme.

**Afrikaans:**

Prof CHF Ohlhoff, HB 15-6, Tel: 012 420 2659; email: heinrich.ohlhoff@up.ac.za

**African Languages:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715; email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za

**Ancient Languages:**

Prof GJ Swart, HB 22-22, Tel: 012 420 2762; email: gerhard.swart@up.ac.za

**Creative Writing:**

Prof HJ Pieterse, HB 22-10, Tel: 012 420 4194/4862; email: henning.pieterse@up.ac.za

**Modern European Languages:**

Dr S Mühr, HB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2419; email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

**Language Practice:**

Prof R Gauton, HB 9-17, Tel: 012 420 3715, email: rachelle.gauton@up.ac.za

**(b) BA Languages in English Studies  
(Code 01130009)**

The increasing prominence of English as a preferred medium of communication both in South Africa and abroad means that there is a steady demand for language practitioners who are fluent in English. Specialisation in English Studies has been designed to meet this need by equipping students not only with traditional literary skills, but also with the applied linguistic skills, which the market requires.

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30 as well as English (either first or second language) level 6. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Additional requirements:**

English (either first or second language) as a subject passed at level 6

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Ms MA Brown, HB 16-10, Tel: 012 420 3519, email: molly.brown@up.ac.za

<b>Minimum credits required:</b>	<b>Yr level 1</b>	<b>Yr level 2</b>	<b>Yr level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>366</b>				
Fundamental modules	18		60	78
Core modules	36	40	60	136
Electives	72	80		152
Total	126	120	120	366

**Modules****[Credits] Prerequisites  
& {Language}****First year of study****Fundamental modules**

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B} -

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B} -

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B} -

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (code 4 or 5), must select another language module or Drama and film studies (DFK) to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

(S1) ENG 110 English	[12]	{E}
(S2) ENG 120 English	[12]	{E}
(S1) ENG 118 English	[12]	{E}

#Elective modules

Choose first-year level modules to the value of 72 credits from the list of elective modules below.

**Second year of study**

Core modules

(S1) ENG 210 English	[20]	{E}	ENG 110,120
(S2) ENG 220 English	[20]	{E}	ENG 110,120

#Elective modules

Choose second-year level modules to the value of 80 credits from the list of elective modules below.

**Third year of study**

Core modules

(S1) ENG 310 English	[30]	{E}	ENG 210,220
(S2) ENG 320 English	[30]	{E}	ENG 210,220

Elective modules (select ENG 311 and 322 OR TRL 300)

(S1) ENG 311 English	[30]	{E}	ENG 118+64 cr in ENG
(S2) ENG 322 English	[30]	{E}	ENG 118+64 cr in ENG

OR

(Yr) TRL 300* Introduction to translation theory and practice	[60]	{E}	
---	------	-----	--

*\*Prerequisites: Students who wish to register for TRL 300 will be selected beforehand on the basis of a language-specific proficiency test in the student's particular language combination. Students have to report for this test to Prof R Gauton (HB 9-17)/Ms R Marais (HB 17-13) during the last week of January at the start of the third year of study. Students must be proficient in their first/home language/their language of habitual usage which will be used as their target language (ie language to translate INTO). Students must have completed two languages up to second-year level and (as specified in this programme) must also simultaneously with TRL 300 register for two semester modules in a language at third-year level (ENG 310 and ENG 320).*

List of elective modules#:

AFR 210 [10]

AKG 110,120 [12] AKG 210,220 [20 each] DFK 110,120 [12 each] DFK 210,220 [20 each]

Language group 2 at year levels 1 and 2

FIL 110,120 [12 each] FIL 210,220 [20 each]

Language group 4 at year levels 1 and 2

GES 110,120 [12 each] GES 210,220 [20 each]

INL 110,120 [12 each] INL 210 [20]

JRN 210 [20]

VKK 111,121,123 [12 each] VKK 211,221,222 [20 each]

KTS 110,120 [12 each] KTS 210,220 [20 each]

Language group 7 at year levels 1 and 2

Language group 9\*\* at year level 1

Language group 10\*\* at year level 1

SOC 121 [12] SPN 101 [12] SPN 211,221 [20 each]

LCC 210,220 [20 each] TNT 210 [20]

TRL 251 [10]



**Note:**

\*\* Students should select a language that they are not acquainted with, for example, a language they did not do at school level. For some of these languages, a full year module is required – see list of modules.

∇ Language groups for each year level appear on page 30.

**Please note: No new intake in 2012****(c) BA Languages in Journalism (Code 01130004)**

This programme is aimed at those interested in a career in journalism or the media. The knowledge base provides a broad intellectual, cultural, linguistic and literary context for this career field, as well as applied technical and skills training.

**Closing date:**

30 June annually

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Selection:**

Students will only be admitted after a selection process to register, and will have to comply with a prescribed period of practical work in a media environment before graduating.

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof PM Green, HB 22-10, Tel: 012 420 2618, email: pippa.green@up.ac.za

<b>Minimum credits required:</b> <b>372</b>	<b>Yr level 1</b>	<b>Yr level 2</b>	<b>Yr level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
Fundamental modules	6			6
Core modules	90	80	90	260
Elective modules	36	40	30	106
<b>Total</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>372</b>

<b>Module</b>	<b>[Credits]</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>	<b>&amp; {Language}</b>
---------------	------------------	----------------------	-------------------------

**First year of study (2011)**Fundamental modules

(S2) CIL 121 Information literacy	[4]	{B}	-
-----------------------------------	-----	-----	---

\*It is expected of all selected students to perform satisfactorily in the Academic Literacy Test.

Core modules

(S1) ENG 158 English	[6]	{E}	
(S2) GES 120 History	[12]	{B}	
(Q1) JRN 151 Journalism**	[6]	{D}	DS
(S2) JRN 120 Journalism**	[12]	{D}	JRN 151
(S2) SOC 121 Sociology***	[12]	{B}	
(S1) VKK 111 Visual culture studies	[12]	{D}	

\*\*Only available to repeat students

\*\*\*Journalism repeaters need to register for SOC 120.

**Media language (Eng/Afr)**

Choose modules to the value of at least 24 credits from:

(S1) AFR 110 Afrikaans	[12]	{A}
(S1) ENG 110 English	[12]	{E}
(S2) AFR 120 Afrikaans	[12]	{A}
(S2) ENG 120 English	[12]	{E}

**Second year of study (2012)**

Core modules

(S1) JRN 210 Journalism	[20]	{D}	JRN 120+DS
(S2) MDR 421 Media law	[10]	{D}	
(Q3) SBT 254 Theory of voice and movement studies	[10]	{D}	DS

**Media language (Eng/Afr)**

Choose modules to the value of at least 40 credits from:

(S1) AFR 214 Afrikaans	[20]	{A}	
(S1) ENG 210 English	[20]	{E}	ENG 110,120
(S2) AFR 220 Afrikaans	[20]	{A}	
(S2) ENG 220 English	[20]	{E}	ENG 110,120

**Third year of study (2013)**

Core modules

(S1) JRN 310 Journalism	[30]	{D}	JRN 210+DS
(S2) JRN 320 Journalism	[30]	{D}	JRN 310+DS

Choose modules to the value of at least 30 credits from:

(S1) ENG 311 Editing principles and practice	[30]	{E}	ENG 118+64 credits in ENG
(S1) INL 360 Information science	[30]	{B}	
(S1) AFR 358 Redigering	[15]	{A}	

plus any other AFR module at year level 3

Elective modules

Choose one field of specialisation and select these modules at year levels 1, 2 and 3:

At least 24 credits at year level 1

At least 40 credits at year level 2

At least 30 credits at year level 3 (the third-year modules can be selected from either the chosen field of specialisation or media language)

**i Political Sciences**

PTO 111,120 [12 each]  
 IPL 210, 220 [20 each] IPL 310,320 [30 each]  
 STL 210,220 [20 each] STL 310, 320 [30 each]

**ii History, Heritage and Cultural Tourism**

AGL 110, AGL 120 [12 each]  
 EFK 110,120 [12 each] EFK 210,220 [20 each] EFK 310,320 [30 each]  
 GES 110 [12], GES 210,220 [20 each] GES 310,320 [30 each]

**iii Economics**

EKN 110,120 [10 each] EKN 214,215,224,225 [16 each]  
 EKN 310,314,320,325 [20 each]

**iv Sports Sciences**

MBK 151,152,153 [6 each] MBK 251,255 [8 each] MBK 351,353 [10 each]  
 SDT 252 [8] SDT 352 [10]  
 SMS 154 [6] SMS 251,254 [8 each] SMS 351 [10] RKD 354 [10]

**v Languages**

**Choose modules from AFR, ENG and LCC which have not been selected as media language credits or core modules or**

DTS 104 [24] DTS 113,123 [12 each] DTS 211, 221 [20 each]

DTS 361, 362, 363, 364 [15 each]

FRN 104 [24] FRN 113,123 [12 each] FRN 211, 221 [20 each]

FRN 361, 362, 363, 364 [15 each]

SPN 101 [24] SPN 211,221 [20 each] SPN 311,321 [30 each]

TRL 251 [10] TRL 351,352 [15 each]

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, NDE 110 [12 each] AFT 220, NDE 210 [20 each] AFT 320, NDE 310 [30 each]

Sepedi for beginners:

SEP 110, SEP 120 [12 each] SEP 210, SEP 220 [20 each] AFT 320, SEP 310 [30 each]

For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, SEP 111 [12 each] AFT 220, SEP 211 [20 each] AFT 320, SEP 310 [30 each]

isiZulu for beginners:

ZUL 110, ZUL 120 [12 each] ZUL 210, ZUL 220 [20 each] AFT 320, ZUL 310 [30 each]

For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, ZUL 111 [12 each] AFT 220, ZUL 211 [20 each] AFT 320, ZUL 310 [30 each]

**vi Arts**

DFK 110,120 [12 each] DFK 210,220 [20 each] DFK 310,320 [30 each]

KGK 310 [30] KGK 356,360 [15 each]

VKK 111,121,123 [12 each] VKK 211,221,222 [20 each] VKK 310,320 [30 each]

**vii Social Sciences and Philosophy**

APL 110,120 [12 each] APL 210,220 [20 each] APL 310,320 [30 each]

FIL 110,120 [12 each] FIL 210,220 [20 each] FIL 310,320 [30 each]

KRM 110,120 [12 each] KRM 210,220 [20 each] KRM 310,320 [30 each]

SOC 110,120 [12 each] SOC 210,220 [20 each] SOC 310,320 [30 each]

**viii Third-year media language options**

AFR 311,321 [30 each]

ENG 310,320 [30 each]

LCC 320 LCC 312,322 [15 each]

**Further choice (Cultural enrichment):**

**Choose modules to the value of at least 12 credits from the following list or from core modules or from elective modules from the fields of specialisation not yet selected:**

GRK 110,120 [12 each]

INL 110,120 [12 each]

KTS 110,120 [12 each]

LAT 110,120 [12 each]

MGS 110,120 [12 each] (Requires knowledge of music notation)

**TRANSITIONAL MEASURES:**

2012: JRN 151 and JRN 120 accessible only to repeating students who failed in 2011.

2013: JRN 210 accessible only to repeating students who failed in 2012.

2014: JRN 310 and JRN 320 accessible only to repeating students who failed in 2013.

<b>LANGUAGE GROUPS FOR SELECTION IN PROGRAMMES</b>
--

**Note:**

You should consult the alphabetical list of modules at the back of this yearbook for full information on all the language modules listed below, as some of these modules have specific requirements/prerequisites.

**(a) YEAR LEVEL 1**

<b>Module group 1 – Afrikaans</b> A. As a first language AFR 110, 120 B. For speakers of other languages ( <i>also for speakers of other languages who are registered for qualifications in education and law</i> ) AFR 114 C. For law students (first language) AFR 110 Note: AFR 120 may be taken additionally. D. For students following a programme in education AFR 110,120; (first language) AFR 114 ( <i>speakers of other languages</i> )	<b>Module group 2 – German</b> A. For beginners DTS 104 B. Cultural-professional ( <i>for students who have passed German in grade 12</i> ) DTS 113,123
<b>Module group 3 – English</b> A. For special purposes ENG 118 B. For academic purposes ENG 110,120	<b>Module group 4 – French</b> A. For beginners FRN 104,181 (LLM students) B. Cultural-professional ( <i>for students who have passed French in grade 12</i> ) FRN 113,123
<b>Module group 5 – Greek</b> A. GRK 110, 120	<b>Module group 6 – Hebrew</b> A. HEB 110,120
<b>Module group 7 – Latin</b> A. LAT 110,120 ( <i>students who passed Latin in grade 12 may start immediately with Latin at year level 2</i> )	<b>Module group 8 – isiNdebele</b> A. For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language AFT 121            NDE 110
<b>Module group 9 – isiZulu</b> A. For beginners ZUL 110            ZUL 120 B. For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language AFT 121            ZUL 111	<b>Module group 10 – Sepedi</b> A. For beginners SEP 110            SEP 120 B. For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language AFT 121            SEP 111
<b>Module group 11 – Spanish</b> A. For beginners SPN 101	
<b>(b) YEAR LEVEL 2</b>	
<b>Module group 1 – Afrikaans</b> A. As a first language AFR 214, AFR 210, 220	<b>Module group 2 – German</b> A. DTS 211, 221

<p>B. For students following a programme in education AFR 214, AFR 220</p> <p>C. Language, culture, communication and media LCC 210, 220</p>	
<p><b>Module group 3 – English</b> A. ENG 210, 220</p>	<p><b>Module group 4 – French</b> A. FRN 211, 221</p>
<p><b>Module group 5 – Greek</b> A. GRK 210, 220</p>	<p><b>Module group 6 – Hebrew</b> A. HEB 210, 220</p>
<p><b>Module group 7 – Latin</b> A. LAT 210, 220</p>	<p><b>Module group 8 – isiNdebele</b> A. AFT 220 NDE 210</p>
<p><b>Module group 9 – isiZulu</b> A. For students who did ZUL 110,120 at year level 1: ZUL 210 ZUL 220 B. For students who did AFT 121 ZUL 111 at year level 1: AFT 220 ZUL 211</p>	<p><b>Module group 10 – Sepedi</b> A. For students who did SEP 110, 120 at year level 1: SEP 210 SEP 220 B. For students who did AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1: AFT 220 SEP 211</p>
<p><b>Module group 11 – Spanish</b> A. SPN 211, 221</p>	
<p><b>(c) YEAR LEVEL 3</b></p>	
<p><b>Module group 1 – Non-language-specific modules</b></p> <p>*TRL 300 Introduction to translation theory and practice [<i>Offered from 2014</i>] (<i>Translation in any two languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year</i>)</p> <p>Entrance requirements: Students who wish to register for TRL 300 will be selected beforehand on the basis of a language-specific proficiency test in the student's particular language combination. Students have to report for this test to Prof R Gauton (HB 9-17)/Ms R Marais (HB 17-13) during the last week of January at the start of the third year of study. Students must be proficient in their first/home language/their language of habitual usage which will be used as their target language (i.e. language to translate INTO). Students must have completed two languages up to second-year level and must also simultaneously with TRL 300 register for two semester modules in a language at year level 3.</p> <p>*For students in BA Languages (Code 01130013) and BA Languages in English Studies (Code 01130009).</p>	<p><b>Module group 2 – Afrikaans</b></p> <p>A. As a first language AFR 311, 321</p> <p>B. For students following a programme in education Any modules with alpha codes AFR and LCC offered at year level 3.</p> <p>C. Language, culture, communication and media: LCC 312, 320, 322</p>

<b>Module group 3 – German</b> A. Cultural-professional DTS 361, 362, 363, 364	<b>Module group 4 – English</b> A. ENG 310      ENG 320 ENG 311      ENG 322
<b>Module group 5 – French</b> A. Cultural-professional FRN 361,362,363,364	<b>Module group 6 – Latin</b> A. LAT 310,320
<b>Module group 7 – isiNdebele</b> A. AFT 320      NDE 310	<b>Module group 8 – isiZulu</b> A. AFT 320      ZUL 310
<b>Module group 9 – Sepedi</b> A. AFT 320      SEP 310	<b>Module group 10 – Spanish</b> A. SPN 311,321

**Rules of combination for modules in the African languages**

**isiNdebele (NDE)**

YEAR LEVEL 1

(a) Those interested in taking a full year of isiNdebele at year level 1, must take AFT 121 and NDE 110.

YEAR LEVEL 2

(b) Take AFT 220 and NDE 210.

YEAR LEVEL 3

(c) Take AFT 320 and NDE 310.

(d) Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.

**Sepedi (SEP)**

YEAR LEVEL 1

(a) Beginners interested in taking a full year of Sepedi at yr level 1, must take SEP 110 and SEP 120.

(b) Speakers of Sepedi as home language or first/second additional language interested in taking a full year of Sepedi at year level 1 must take AFT 121 and SEP 111.

YEAR LEVEL 2

(c) Students who took beginners Sepedi at year level 1 (ie SEP 110 and SEP 120), take SEP 210 and SEP 220.

(d) Students who took home, first/second additional language Sepedi at year level 1 (ie AFT 121 and SEP 111), take AFT 220 and SEP 211.

YEAR LEVEL 3

(e) Take AFT 320 and SEP 310.

(f) Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.

**isiZulu (ZUL)**

YEAR LEVEL 1

(a) Beginners interested in taking a full year of isiZulu at year level 1, must take ZUL 110 and ZUL 120.

(b) Speakers of isiZulu as home language or first/second additional language interested in taking a full year of isiZulu at year level 1 must take AFT 121 and ZUL 111.

YEAR LEVEL 2

(c) Students who took beginners isiZulu at year level 1 (ie ZUL 110 and ZUL 120), take ZUL 210 and ZUL 220.

(d) Students who took home, first/second additional language isiZulu at year level 1 (ie AFT 121 and ZUL 111), take AFT 220 and ZUL 211.

YEAR LEVEL 3

(e) Take AFT 320 and ZUL 310.

(f) Flexilearning: Mode of presentation will be determined by student numbers.

**A.2 Bachelor of Political Sciences  
[BPolSci]**

**Programme manager:**

Mr RD Henwood, HB 21-11, Tel: 012 420 2687, email: roland.henwood@up.ac.za

**(a) BPolSci in International Studies (Code 01130033)**

The purpose of this programme is to provide students with an in-depth knowledge and understanding of contemporary world politics and related changes in the international system. This will enable them, once they are employed in the public or private sector, to respond in an innovative and proactive manner to the problems and challenges of globalisation.

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Mr RD Henwood, HB 21-11, Tel: 012 420 2687, email: roland.henwood@up.ac.za

<b>Minimum credits required: 389</b>	<b>Yr level 1</b>	<b>Yr level 2</b>	<b>Yr level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
Fundamental modules	24	10	15	49
Core modules	34	80	60	174
Elective modules	66	40	60	166
<b>Total</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>389</b>

<b>Module</b>	<b>[Credits]</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>
	<b>&amp; {Language}</b>	

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(Q3) RES 151 Introduction to research [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

(S1) PTO 111 Politics [12] {B}

(S1) EKN 110 Economics [10] {B}

(S2) PTO 120 Politics [12] {B} PTO 111(GS)

#Elective modules

*Year level 1:* Select three subjects. Do two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from each of these subjects. However, if EKN 120 is taken as an elective module to follow on the core module, select two subjects and do two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from each of these subjects, and do one additional semester module (or the credit value thereof) from a third subject.

## Second year of study

### Fundamental module

(Q1) RES 261 Research [10] {B} RES 151

### Core modules

(S1) IPL 210 International relations [20] {E} PTO 111(GS), 120(GS)  
 (S1) STL 210 Political science [20] {E} PTO 111(GS), 120(GS)  
 (S2) IPL 220 International relations [20] {E} PTO 111, PTO 120(GS),  
 IPL 210(GS)  
 (S2) STL 220 Political science [20] {E} PTO 111, PTO 120(GS),  
 STL 210(GS)

### #Elective modules

*Yr level 2:* Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from the same subject as for yr level 1; **or** select two Economics semester modules at yr level 2 (on condition that EKN 120 was taken and that the prerequisites are complied with) together with one additional module at yr level 2 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 40 credits.

## Third year of study

### Fundamental module

(Q2) RES 361 Research [15] {E} RES 151

### Core modules

(S1) IPL 310 International relations [30] {E} PTO 120, IPL 210(GS)  
 IPL 220(GS)  
 (S2) IPL 320 International relations [30] {E} IPL 210, IPL 220(GS)  
 IPL 310(GS)

### #Elective modules

*Yr level 3:* Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) **either** from the same subject as for yr level 2; **or** from Political Science, **or** from Economics together with one additional module at yr level 3 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 60 credits.

Anthropology: APL 110, 120 [12 each] APL 210, 220 [20 each]  
 APL 310, 320 [30 each]  
 Economics: EKN 120 [10] EKN 214,215,224,225 [16 each] EKN 310,314  
 EKN 320,325 [20 each]  
 Philosophy: FIL 110,120 [12 each] FIL 210,220 [20 each] FIL 310,320 [30 each]  
 History: GES 110,120 [12 each] GES 210,220 [20 each]  
 GES 310,320 [30 each]  
 Geography: GGY 158 [4] GGY 156,157 [6 each] GGY 166 [8]  
 GGY 252, 266, [12 each] GGY 355,356,361,366 [18 each]  
 GGY 363 [12]  
 Geoinformatics: GIS 221 [12]  
 Meteorology: WKD 164 [8]  
 Religion studies: REL 151,152,153,154,164 [6 each] REL 210,220,221 [20 each]  
 REL 310,320 [30 each]  
 Sociology: SOC 110,120/121[12 each] SOC 210,220 [20 each]  
 SOC 310,320 [30 each]  
 Political science: STL 310,320 [30 each]  
 Languages\*\*\* Language modules leading to mastery of the following may be taken up to third-year level:  
 - A European language (from English, German, French, Spanish) at UP **or**



- An international language from Arabic, Mandarin or Russian at Unisa.

**Note:**

- In collaboration with the coordinator, students can select any other appropriate modules as electives from the Faculty of Humanities.
- If Geography is taken as an elective at first-year level, a sufficient number of modules must be taken to ensure that the credit value for this subject is at least 24.
- Geoinformatics and Meteorology can only be taken in combination with Geography.

**(b) BPolSci in Political Studies (Code 01130037)**

This programme is aimed at the development of knowledge and skills to understand political developments and events and the impact thereof. This will enable the student, once employed in the public or private sector, to respond in an innovative and proactive manner to the problems and challenges of the political environment.

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Dr FG Wolmarans, HB 21-9, Tel: 012 420 2689, email: gerhard.wolmarans@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 389	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	24	10	15	49
Core modules	34	80	60	174
Elective modules	66	40	60	166
Total	124	130	135	389

**Module**

**[Credits] Prerequisites  
& {Language}**

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

- (S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}  
 (S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}  
 (S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}  
 (Q3) RES 151 Introduction to research [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT module with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

- (S1) PTO 111 Politics [12] {B}  
 (S1) EKN 110 Economics or [10] {B}  
 (S1) PAD 112 Public administration [10] {E}  
 (S2) PTO 120 Politics [12] {B} PTO 111(GS)

#Elective modules

*Yr level 1:* Select three subjects and do two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from each of these subjects. However, if EKN 120 or PAD 121 is taken as an elective module to follow on the core module, select two subjects and do two semester

modules (or the credit value thereof) from each of these subjects, and do one additional semester module (or the credit value thereof) from a third subject.

### Second year of study

<u>Fundamental module</u>			
(Q1) RES 261 Research	[10]	{B}	RES 151
<u>Core modules</u>			
(S1) IPL 210 International relations	[20]	{E}	PTO 111(GS), 120(GS)
(S1) STL 210 Political science	[20]	{E}	PTO 111(GS), 120(GS)
(S2) IPL 220 International relations	[20]	{E}	PTO 111, PTO 120(GS), IPL 210(GS)
(S2) STL 220 Political science	[20]	{E}	PTO 111, PTO 120(GS), STL 210(GS)

#### #Elective modules

*Yr level 2:* Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) from the same subject as for yr level 1; **or** select two Economics semester modules at yr level 2 (on condition that EKN 120 was taken and that the prerequisites are complied with) together with one additional module at yr level 2 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 40 credits; **or** select two Public Administration semester modules at yr level 2 together with one additional module at yr level 2 if the Public Administration modules' credit value is not 40 credits.

### Third year of study

<u>Fundamental module</u>			
(Q2) RES 361 Research	[15]	{E}	RES 151
<u>Core modules</u>			
(S1) STL 310 Political science	[30]	{E}	PTO 120, STL 210(GS) STL 220(GS)
(S2) STL 320 Political science	[30]	{E}	STL 210, STL 220(GS) STL 310(GS)

#### #Elective modules

*Yr level 3:* Select two semester modules (or the credit value thereof) **either** from the same subject as for yr level 2; **or** from International Relations; **or** from Economics together with one additional module at yr level 3 if the Economics modules' credit value is not 60 credits; **or** from Public Administration together with one additional module at yr level 3 if the Public Administration modules' credit value is not 60 credits.

Archaeology:	AGL 110,120 [12 each]
Anthropology:	APL 110,120 [12 each] APL 210,220 [20 each] APL 310,320 [30 each]
Economics:	EKN 120[10] EKN 214,215,224,225 [16 each] EKN 310,314 [20 each] EKN 320,325 [20 each]
Philosophy:	FIL 110,120 [12 each] FIL 210,220 [20 each] FIL 310,320 [30 each]
History:	GES 110,120 [12 each] GES 210,220 [20 each] GES 310,320 [30 each]
Religion studies:	REL 151,152,153,154,164 [6 each] REL 210,220,221 [20 each] REL 310,320 [30 each]
Information science:	INL 110,120,130,140 [6 each] INL 210,220,230,240,250,260 [20 each] INL 310,320,340,350,360 [30 each]
Public administration:	PAD 122 [10] PAD 212,222 [16 each] PAD 312,322 [20 each]

Sociology: SOC 110,120/121 [12 each] SOC 210,220 [20 each]  
 SOC 310,320 [30 each]  
 International relations: IPL 310,320 [30 each]  
 Visual culture studies: VKK 111,121,123 [12 each] VKK 211, 221, 222 [20 each],  
 KGK 356,360 [15 each] VKK 320 [30]

Languages\*\*\* Language modules leading to mastery of any language/languages may be taken up to third-year level. See *Language groups on page 30*.

**Note:** In collaboration with the coordinator, students can select any other appropriate modules as electives from the Faculty of Humanities.

### A.3 Bachelor of Social Sciences [BSocSci]

#### (a) BSocSci in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Code 01130062)

The increasing prominence of people in the workplace who possess the in-depth analytical skill and knowledge with respect to the evermore exacting challenge of the contemporary globalised *world of work* – both inside of South Africa and internationally – means that there is a growing demand for Industrial Sociology and Industrial Sociologists. This programme aims to equip graduates with understanding, critical knowledge and the thinking abilities to respond to the many problems and challenges of and in the workplace, in a proactive, creative and useful fashion.

#### Admission requirements:

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

#### Duration:

Three years of full-time study

#### Coordinator:

Prof A Bezuidenhout, HB 19-21, Tel: 012 420 4908,  
 email: andries.bezuidenhout@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required:	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
<b>401</b>				
Fundamental modules	24	10	15	49
Core modules	78	80	140	298
Elective modules	54	#	#	54
Total	156	90	155	401

#### Module

[Credits] Prerequisites  
& {Language}

#### First year of study

##### Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6]	{B}
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy*	{6} {B}
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	{6} {B}

(Q3) RES 151 Introduction to research [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

#Electives, where applicable, should be at least 54 credits in total.

Core modules

- (S1) SOC 110 Sociology [12] {B}
- (S1) IDR 110 Introduction to the law [10] {B}
- (S1) EKN 110 Economics [10] {B}
- (S1) OBS 114 Business management [10] {B}
- (S2) SOC 120 Sociology or [12] {B}
- (S2) SOC 121 Sociology [12] {E}

Choose one of the following \$\$disciplines and select two semester modules [24]

Elective modules

#Electives where applicable must be at least 54 credits in total.

**Second year of study**

Fundamental module

(Q1) RES 261 Research [10] {B} RES 151

Core modules

- (S1) SOC 210 Sociology [20] {E} SOC 110(GS), SOC 120(GS)/121(GS) + Recommended RES 151
- (S2) SOC 220 Sociology [20] {E} SOC 110(50%), SOC 120(GS)/121(GS) + Recommended RES 261

Choose one of the \$\$disciplines and select two semester modules [40]

**Third year of study**

Fundamental module

(Q2) RES 361 Research [15] {E} RES 151

Core modules

- (S1) SOC 310 Sociology [30] {E} SOC 120(50%) SOC 210(GS), 220(GS)
- (S1) ABR 311 Labour law## [20] {B} -
- (S2) SOC 320 Sociology [30] {E} SOC 210(50%), 220(GS)+ Recommended RES 361

Choose one of the following \$\$disciplines and take two semester modules [60]

## ABR 311 – May be selected in any year of study, but preferably in the first year.

**\$\$Choose one of the following disciplines and select two semester modules at each year level. Modules not taken as core modules can also be selected as elective modules:**

- Philosophy: FIL 110,120 [12 each] FIL 210,220 [20 each] FIL 310,320 [30 each]
- History: GES 110,120 [12 each] GES 210,220 [20 each] GES 310,320 [30 each]
- Politics: PTO 111,120 [12 each] **together with**
- International relations: IPL. 210,220 [20 each] IPL 310,320 [30 each] **or**
- Politics: PTO 111,120 [12 each] **together with**
- Political science: STL 210,220 [20 each] STL 310,320 [30 each]

#Elective modules**Select modules to the value of at least 54 credits**

Sepedi:	SEP 110 [12]	SEP 120 [12]	SEP 210 [20]	SEP 220 [20]
isiZulu:	ZUL 110 [12]	ZUL 120 [12]	ZUL 210 [20]	ZUL 220 [20]
Introduction to the law:	IDR 120 [10]			
Business management:	OBS 124 [10]			
Economics:	EKN 215 [16]			
Labour relations:	ABV 320 [20]			

<b>A.4 Bachelor of Social Work [BSW] (Code 01130143)</b>
--

The purpose of this integrated programme is to provide qualifiers with professional training regarding a career in social work. The theoretical training goes hand in hand with appropriate practical skills training.

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Duration:**

Four years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Ms H Hall, HB 10-17, Tel: 012 420 4932, email: herna.hall@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 687	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Yr level 4	Total
Fundamental modules	18				18
Core modules	79	80	170	120	449
Elective modules	60	80	80		220
Total	157	160	250	120	687

**Module**

**[Credits]  
& {Language}**      **Prerequisites**

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

(Yr) MWP 161 Social work in practice [24] {D}

(S1) MWT 110 Social work: Theory [12] {B}

(S2) MWT 120 Social work: Theory [12] {B}

(S2) SOC 120 Sociology [12] {B}

Other compulsory modules

(S1) KRM 110 Criminology [12] {B}

(S1) SLK 110 Psychology [12] {B}

(S1) SOC 110 Sociology [12] {B}

(S2) KRM 120 Criminology	[12]	{B}	KRM 110 Recommended RES 151
(S2) SLK 120 Psychology	[12]	{B}	

### Second year of study

- In order to be admitted to year level 2, students are selected according to academic achievement, psychometric tests and a personal interview that needs to be passed individually. This selection process applies also to students from other universities applying for continuation of the social work studies at UP. Further information is available from the programme coordinator.

#### Core modules

(Yr) MWP 261 Social work in practice	[40]	{D}	MWT 110,120 MWP 161+DS
(S1) MWT 210 Social work: Theory	[20]	{B}	MWT 110,120 MWP 161+DS
(S2) OBS 122 Business management	[5]	{B}	
(S1) WRG 110 Welfare law	[7]	{B}	
(S2) MWT 220 Social work: Theory	[20]	{D}	MWT 110,120, MWP 161+DS
(S2) WRG 120 Welfare law	[7]	{B}	

#### Elective modules

#Select modules to the value of at least 80 credits from the list.

### Third year of study

#### Core modules

(Yr) MWP 361 Social work in practice	[60]	{D}	MWT 210, 220 MWP 261+DS
(S1) MWT 310 Social work: Theory	[30]	{D}	MWT 210, 220 MWP 261+DS
(S1) MWT 311 Social work: Theory	[30]	{D}	MWT 210, 220 MWP 261+DS
(S2) MWT 321 Social work: Theory	[30]	{D}	MWT 210,220 MWP 261+DS
(S2) OBS 321 Business management	[20]	{B}	

#### Elective modules

#Select modules to the value of at least 60 credits from the list.

### Fourth year of study

- No student will be allowed to commence with the fourth-year level modules before the successful completion of all the social work modules up to the third-year level of study as well as at least eighty per cent (80%) of the additional required modules for the programme.

#### Core modules

(Yr) MWP 400 Social work in practice	[60]	{D}	MWT 310,311,321, MWP 361+DS
(Q2&3) MWT 451 Specialised therapies	[15]	{D}	MWT 310,311,321, MWP 361+DS
(S1) MWT 454 Social development	[15]	{D}	MWT 310,311,321, MWP 361+DS
(S2) MWT 452 Social work management	[15]	{D}	MWT 310,311,321, MWP 361+DS

(S1&S2) MWT 455 Social work research [15] {D} MWT 310,311,321,  
MWP 361+DS

**#Elective modules**

Select modules from the following list to the value of 140 credits. 80 credits must be at yr level 2 and 60 credits at yr level 3. At least one discipline must be taken at yr levels 1, 2 and 3.

(S2) SLK 120 Psychology	[12]	{B}	
(S1) KRM 210 Criminology	[20]	{B}	KRM 110,120
(S1) SLK 210 Psychology	[20]	{B}	SLK 110,120(GS) Recommended RES 151
(S1) SOC 210 Sociology	[20]	{E}	SOC 110(GS), SOC 120(GS)/121(GS), Recommended RES 151
(S2) KRM 220 Criminology	[20]	{B}	KRM 110,120,210
(S2) SLK 220 Psychology	[20]	{B}	SLK 110,120(GS) Recommended RES 151
(S2) SOC 220 Sociology	[20]	{E}	SOC 110(50%), SOC 120(GS)/121(GS), Recommended RES 261
(S1) KRM 310 Criminology	[30]	{B}	KRM 210,220
(S1) SLK 310 Psychology	[30]	{B}	SLK 210(GS),220(GS) Recommended RES 361
(S1) SOC 310 Sociology	[30]	{E}	SOC 120(50%), SOC 210(GS),220(GS)
(S2) KRM 320 Criminology	[30]	{B}	KRM 210,220 KRM 310
(S2) SLK 320 Psychology	[30]	{B}	SLK 310(GS)
(S2) SOC 320 Sociology	[30]	{E}	SOC 210(50%),220(GS)+ Recommended RES 361

**Note:**

- If Criminology is selected up to third-year level, ie all of the abovementioned Criminology modules, students also have to take SLK 220 and SOC 220.
- If Psychology is selected up to third-year level, ie all of the abovementioned Psychology modules, students also have to take KRM 210 and SOC 120, 220.
- If Sociology is selected up to third-year level, ie all of the abovementioned Sociology modules, students also have to take KRM 210 and SLK 220.

**Degree with distinction**

To be awarded a degree with distinction, a student must achieve an average of 75% or more respectively in at least four of the five modules of die final study year and an average of 70% or more in the other module.

**A.5 Bachelor of Heritage and Cultural Sciences  
[BHCS]**

**Programme manager:**

Prof CC Boonzaaier, HB 8-2, Tel: 012 420 2597, email: chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za

**(a) BHCS in Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Code 01130065)**

This programme focuses on tourism as one of South Africa's largest and fastest growing

industries. Students are trained to play an important role in tourism, especially as far as heritage and cultural tourism is concerned. Graduates can follow careers as tour guides, tour operators (entrepreneurs), heritage resource managers, and publicity agents.

### Admission requirements:

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

### Duration:

Three years of full-time study

### Coordinator:

Dr JEH Grobler, HB 18-31, Tel: 012 420 2663, email: jackie.grobler@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 407	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	29			29
Core modules	76	40	90	206
Elective modules	72	40	60	172
Total	177	80	150	407

Module	[Credits]	Prerequisites
	& {Language}	

### First year of study

#### Fundamental modules

(Q1) OBS 155 Business management	[5]	{B}
(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management	[6]	{B}
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}
(Q3) RES 151 Introduction to research	[6]	{B}
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

#### Core modules

(S1) EFK 110 Heritage and cultural tourism	[12]	{B}
(S1) TBE 110 Tourism management	[10]	{D}
(Q3) GGY166 Southern African geomorphology	[8]	{E}
(S2) EFK 120 Heritage and cultural tourism	[12]	{B}
(S2) GES 120 History	[12]	{B}
(S2) APL 120 Anthropology	[12]	{B}
(S1) TBE 120 Tourism management	[10]	{D}

#### #Elective modules

Select any three of the undermentioned disciplines and do two semesters or four quarters from each of these disciplines. If you select an elective discipline for which particular modules are prescribed as core modules, you must select enough other elective modules to obtain the required number of credits.

### Second year of study

#### Core modules

(S1) EFK 210 Heritage and cultural tourism	[20]	{B}	EFK 110(GS)
(S2) EFK 220 Heritage and cultural tourism	[20]	{B}	-

#### #Elective modules

Select any one of the three disciplines that you did at the first-year level and do two semesters or four quarters from these disciplines.



**Please note:** In case TBE is your elective modules, you have to take additional modules in order to ensure that your total credits for the elective modules add up to at least 172 credits.

### Third year of study

#### Core modules

(S1) EFK 310 Heritage and cultural tourism	[30]	{B}	EFK 210
(S2) EFK 320 Heritage and cultural tourism	[30]	{B}	
(S2) KTS 320 Cultural history	[30]	{B}	KTS 210,220 (or other appropriate module at yr level 2 approved by DH)

#### #Elective modules

Take two semesters or four quarters from the discipline that you did at second-year level.

List of elective modules:

Archaeology:	AGL 110,120 [12 each]	AGL 213,220 [20 each]	
	AGL310,320 [30 each]		
Anthropology:	APL 110 [12]	APL 210,220 [20 each]	APL 310,320 [30 each]
History:	GES 110 [12]	GES 210,220 [20 each]	GES 310,320 [30 each]
Geography:	GGY 158 [4]	GGY 156,157 [6 each]	GGY 166 [8]
	GGY 252, 266, [12 each]	GGY 355,356,361,366 [18 each]	GGY 363 [12]
Geoinformatics:	GIS 221 [12]		
Meteorology:	WKD 164 [8]		
Cultural history:	KTS 110,120 [12 each]	KTS 210,220 [20 each]	KTS 310 [30]
Tourism management:	TBE 210,220 [16 each]	TBE 310,320 [20 each]	
Language:	Language groups for each year level appear on page 30.		

### Practical work and excursions:

In collaboration with the coordinator, the student has to do approved practical work, excursions and applicable short courses before the qualification can be obtained.

## A.6 Bachelor of Communication Pathology [BCommunication Pathology]

### Programme manager:

Prof AM Kritzinger, Communication Pathology Building, Tel: 012 420 2949,  
email: alta.kritzinger@up.ac.za

### Closing date for applications:

30 June annually

### Admission requirements:

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30 as well as departmental selection (DS). (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

Practicing audologists and speech-language therapists should have good speech production and language use to serve as a model for individuals with communication and hearing disorders. They should also have good hearing, vision, and motor ability in order to assess and treat individuals with a variety of communication disorders.

### Duration:

Four years of full-time study

**(a) BCommunication Pathology in Audiology  
(Code 01135031)**

This four-year career-oriented degree is aimed at acquiring an in-depth knowledge of the normal hearing process and the influence of a hearing loss within the framework of human communication. Training is provided in the assessment and intervention of people with hearing loss of all age groups.

**Coordinator:**

Dr ME Soer, Communication Pathology Building, Tel: 012 420 2304,  
email: maggi.soer@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 629	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Yr level 4	Total
Fundamental modules	48				48
Core modules	142	142	169	140	593
Total	190	142	169	140	641

Module	[Credits]	Prerequisites & {Language}
--------	-----------	-------------------------------

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6]	{B}
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy* or	[6] {B}
(S1) SEP110 Sepedi or ZUL 110 isiZulu	[12] {Zul/Sep}
(Q3) RES 153 Introduction to research	[6] {B}
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), may replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

(Yr) KMP 181 Human communication: Practical	[5]	{D}	DS
(Yr) ODL 181 Audiology: Practical	[5]	{D}	DS
(Yr) SPP 181 Speech-language pathology: Prac	[5]	{D}	DS
(Yr) SWL 101 Speech science	[10]	{D}	DS
(Yr) SWL 111 Speech science	[10]	{D}	DS
(Yr) SWL 181 Speech science	[5]	{D}	DS
(S1) ANA 111 Anatomy	[6]	{E}	DS
(S1) FSG 110 Physiology	[6]	{B}	
(S1) KMP 110 Human communication	[10]	{D}	DS
(S1) ODL 110 Audiology	[10]	{D}	DS
(S1) SLK 110 Psychology	[12]	{B}	
(S1) SPP 110 Speech-language pathology	[10]	{D}	DS
(S2) FSG 120 Physiology	[6]	{B}	
(S2) KMP 120 Human communication	[10]	{D}	DS
(S2) ODL 120 Audiology	[10]	{D}	DS
(S2) SLK 120 Psychology	[12]	{B}	
(S2) SPP 120 Speech-language pathology	[10]	{D}	DS

- Change over from one BCommunication Pathology programme to the other at the end of the first year of study will be subject to available space in the second year of study and to a selection process.
- To pass a module, a subminimum of 40% has to be achieved in each subsection of the following modules: Audiology (ODL), Human communication (KMP) and Speech-language pathology (SPP).

**Second year of study**Fundamental modules

(Q1) GSO 180 Community development	[6]	{B}
(Q2) GSO 182 Community development	[6]	{B}

Core modules

(Yr) KMP 281 Human communication: Practical	[10]	{D}	KMP 110,120,181+DS
(Yr) ODL 281 Audiology: Practical	[10]	{D}	ODL 110,120,181+DS
(Yr) SWL 201 Speech science	[10]	{D}	SWL 111,181+DS
(S1) SWL 210 Speech science	[10]	{D}	SWL 101+DS
(S2) SWL 220 Speech science	[10]	{D}	SWL 101+DS
(S1) KMP 210 Human communication	[12]	{D}	DS
(S1) NAN 211 Neuro-anatomy	[7]	{E}	DS
(S1) ODL 210 Audiology	[12]	{D}	ODL 110,120,181+DS
(S1) SLK 210 Psychology	[20]	{D}	SLK 110,120(GS)+ Recommended RES 151
(S2) KMP 220 Human communication	[12]	{D}	KMP 110,120,181+DS
(S2) NFG 221 Neurophysiology	[7]	{D}	FSG 110, FSG 120
(S2) ODL 220 Audiology	[12]	{D}	ODL 110,120,181+DS
(S2) SLK 220 Psychology	[20]	{E}	SLK 110,120(GS)+ Recommended RES 151

**Third year of study**Core modules

(Yr) KMP 381 Human communication: Practical	[15]	{D}	KMP 210,220,281+DS
(Yr) ODL 381 Audiology: Practical	[15]	{D}	ODL 210,220,281+DS
(Yr) ODL 382 Audiology: Practical	[15]	{D}	ODL 210, 220, 281+DS
(S1) KMP 310 Human communication	[16]	{D}	KMP 210,220,281+DS
(S1) ODL 310 Audiology	[16]	{D}	ODL 210,220,281+DS
(S1) SLK 310 Psychology	[30]	{D}	SLK 210(GS) 220(GS)
(S2) KMP 320 Human communication	[16]	{D}	KMP 210,220,281+DS
(S2) ODL 320 Pedo-audiology: Theory	[16]	{D}	ODL 210, 220, 281+DS
(S2) SLK 320 Psychology	[30]	{B}	SLK 310(GS)

**Fourth year of study**Core modules

(Yr) KMP 481 Research project: Execution and report	[15]	{D}	KMP 310,320; SPP 310, 320 or ODL 310, 320+DS
(Yr) KMP 482 Early intervention: Practical	[15]	{D}	KMP 310, 320, 381+DS
(Yr) KMP 483 Community-based contexts: Prac	[15]	{D}	KMP 310, 320, 381+DS
(S1) ODL 410 Audiology	[30]	{D}	ODL 310,320, ODL 381,382+DS
(S2) ODL 420 Audiology	[30]	{D}	ODL 310,320, ODL 381,382+DS
(Yr) ODL 481 Audiology: Practical	[15]	{D}	ODL 310,320, ODL 381,382+DS
(Yr) ODL 482 Audiology: Practical	[20]	{D}	ODL 310,320, ODL 381,382+DS

**Degree with distinction**

In order to pass the degree with distinction a student has to obtain

- a final mark of 70% or higher for *each* of the modules of the final year;
- an average of 75% or higher for the Audiology modules at fourth-year level; and also
- a final mark of 75% or higher for one of the theoretical modules, ODL 410 or ODL 420.

**(b) BCommunication Pathology in Speech-Language Pathology  
(Code 01135021)**

This four-year career-oriented degree comprises the scientific study of normal and abnormal human communication, feeding and swallowing (from the child to the adult). Training is provided in speech-language pathology, speech-language, feeding and dysphagia assessment and intervention.

**Coordinator:**

Prof A van der Merwe, Communication Pathology Building, Tel: 012 420 5762,  
email: anita.vandermerwe@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 629	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Yr level 4	Total
Fundamental modules	48				48
Core modules	142	142	169	140	593
Total	190	142	169	140	641

Module	[Credits]	Prerequisites & {Language}
--------	-----------	-------------------------------

**First year of study**
Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6]	{B}	
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy* or	[6]	{B}
(S1) SEP110 Sepedi or ZUL 110 isiZulu	[12]	{Zul/Sep}
(Q3) RES 153 Introduction to research	[6]	{B}
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test, may replace the EOT modules with SEP 110 or ZUL 110.

Core modules

(Yr) KMP 181 Human communication: Practical	[5]	{D}	DS
(Yr) ODL 181 Audiology: Practical	[5]	{D}	DS
(Yr) SPP 181 Speech-language pathology: Prac	[5]	{D}	DS
(Yr) SWL 101 Speech science	[10]	{D}	DS
(Yr) SWL 111 Speech science	[10]	{D}	DS
(Yr) SWL 181 Speech science	[5]	{D}	DS
(S1) ANA 111 Anatomy	[6]	{E}	DS
(S1) FSG 110 Physiology	[6]	{B}	
(S1) KMP 110 Human communication	[10]	{D}	DS
(S1) ODL 110 Audiology	[10]	{D}	DS
(S1) SLK 110 Psychology	[12]	{B}	
(S1) SPP 110 Speech-language pathology	[10]	{D}	DS
(S2) FSG 120 Physiology	[6]	{B}	
(S2) KMP 120 Human communication	[10]	{D}	DS
(S2) ODL 120 Audiology	[10]	{D}	DS
(S2) SLK 120 Psychology	[12]	{B}	
(S2) SPP 120 Speech-language pathology	[10]	{D}	DS

- Change over from one BCommunication Pathology programme to the other at the end of the first year of study will be subject to available space in the second year of study and to a selection process.
- To pass a module, a subminimum of 40% has to be achieved in each subsection of the following modules: Audiology (ODL), Human communication (KMP) and Speech-language pathology (SPP).

**Second year of study**Fundamental modules

(Q1) GSO 180 Community development	[6]	{B}
(Q2) GSO 182 Community development	[6]	{B}

Core modules

(Yr) KMP 281 Communication pathology: Prac	[10]	{D}	KMP 110,120,181+DS
(Yr) SWL 201 Speech science	[10]	{D}	SWL 111,181+DS
(S1) SWL 210 Speech science	[10]	{D}	SWL 101+DS
(S2) SWL 220 Speech science	[10]	{D}	SWL 101+DS
(Yr) SPP 281 Developmental phonological disorders: Practical	[10]	{D}	SPP 110,120,181+DS
(S1) KMP 210 Human communication	[12]	{D}	KMP 110,120,181+DS
(S1) NAN 211 Neuro-anatomy	[7]	{E}	
(S1) SLK 210 Psychology	[20]	{D}	SLK 110,120(GS)+ Recommended RES 151
(S1) SPP 210 Speech-language pathology	[12]	{D}	SPP 110,120,181+DS
(S2) KMP 220 Human communication	[12]	{D}	KMP 110,120,181+DS
(S2) NFG 221 Neurophysiology	[7]	{D}	FSG 110, FSG 120
(S2) SLK 220 Psychology	[20]	{E}	SLK 110,120(GS)+ Recommended RES 151
(S2) SPP 220 Speech-language pathology	[12]	{D}	SPP 110,120,181+DS

**Third year of study**Core modules

(Yr) KMP 381 Human communication: Practical	[15]	{D}	KMP 210,220,281+DS
(Yr) SPP 381 Speech-language pathology: Prac	[15]	{D}	SPP 210,220,281+DS
(Yr) SPP 382 Speech-language pathology: Prac	[15]	{D}	SPP 210,220,281+DS
(S1) KMP 310 Human communication	[16]	{D}	KMP 210,220,281+DS
(S1) SLK 310 Psychology	[30]	{D}	SLK 210(GS), 220(GS) Recommended RES 361
(S1) SPP 310 Speech-language pathology	[16]	{D}	SPP 210,220,281+DS
(S2) KMP 320 Human communication	[16]	{D}	KMP 210,220,281+DS
(S2) SLK 320 Psychology	[30]	{B}	SLK 310(GS)
(S2) SPP 320 Speech-language pathology	[16]	{D}	SPP 210,220,281+DS

**Fourth year of study**Core modules

(Yr) KMP 481 Research project: Execution and report	[15]	{D}	KMP 310,320; SPP 310, 320 <b>or</b> ODL 310, 320+DS
(Yr) KMP 482 Early intervention: Practical	[15]	{D}	KMP 310, 320, 381+DS
(Yr) KMP 483 Community-based contexts:Prac	[15]	{D}	KMP 310, 320, 381+DS
(S1) SPP 410 Speech-language pathology	[30]	{D}	ODL 310,320, 381,382+DS
(S2) SPP 420 Speech-language pathology	[30]	{D}	ODL 310,320, 381,382+DS
(Yr) SPP 481 Speech-language pathology: Prac	[5]	{D}	ODL 310,320,381,382
(Yr) SPP 482 Speech-language pathology: Prac	[30]	{D}	ODL 310,320, 381,382+DS

**Degree with distinction**

In order to pass the degree with distinction a student has to obtain

- a final mark of 70% or higher for *each* of the modules of the final year;

- an average of 75% or higher for the Speech-language pathology modules at fourth-year level; and also
- a final mark of 75% or higher for one of the theoretical modules, SPP 410 or SPP 420.

**A.7 Bachelor and Bachelor of Arts – in the arts**

**Programme manager:**

Prof ML Slabbert, Visual Arts Building, Tel: 012 420 2285,  
email: margaret.slabbert@up.ac.za

**(a) BA Fine Arts [BA FA] (Code 01130191)**

This programme focuses on the main disciplines in fine arts, ie painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking, drawing and new media. Graduates qualify as professional artists. The programme is aimed at the promotion of aesthetic awareness and the broadening of visual thinking within the community. The programme also incorporates art management, art communication and training, digital training and the use of artists materials, media and techniques.

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Additional admission requirements:**

Departmental selection is necessary prior to admission to this programme. Although Art as a grade 12 subject is not a requirement, a candidate must be able to demonstrate his/her creative potential and commitment to the chosen field of study. Candidates are therefore required to submit a portfolio of work for a merit selection review and, if invited, undergo a series of tests and be interviewed by a selection committee. Contact the coordinator for more information. A student who chooses this programme must work in an appropriate design studio, approved by the coordinator, for at least six weeks during the third and fourth years.

**Duration:**

Four years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof ML Slabbert, Visual Arts Building 2-4, Tel: 012 420 2285,  
email: margaret.slabbert@up.ac.za

<b>Minimum credits required: 611</b>	<b>Yr level 1</b>	<b>Yr level 2</b>	<b>Yr level 3</b>	<b>Yr level 4</b>	<b>Total</b>
Fundamental modules	30		45		115
Core modules	72	140	180	120	492
Elective modules	24				24
<b>Total</b>	<b>126</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>611</b>

Module	[Credits]	{Language}	Prerequisites
<b>First year of study</b>			
<u>Fundamental modules</u>			
(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6]	{B}		
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}	
(S1) VKK 111 Visual culture studies	[12]	{D}	
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}	
*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test are exempted from the requirements for the regulation related to academic literacy.			
<u>Core modules</u>			
(Yr) BKK 100 Fine arts	[24]	{D}	DS
(Yr) VIT 100 Professional art practice (1)	[24]	{D}	DS
(S2) VKK 121 Visual culture studies	[12]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 123 Visual culture studies	[12]	{D}	
<u>Elective modules</u>			
Choose one of the following disciplines: [24 cr]			
AFR 110,120 [12 each], ENG 110,120 [12 each], APL 110,120 [12 each],			
FIL 110,120 [12 each], SLK 110,120 [12 each], REL 151,152,153,154, 164 [6 each]			
<b>##Promotion to the second year of study</b>			
Pass: BKK 100, VIT 100, VKK 111, 121, and 123.			
<b>Second year of study</b>			
<u>Core modules</u>			
(Yr) BKK 200 Fine arts	[40]	{D}	BKK 100, VKK 111, 121, 123+DS
(Yr) VIT 200 Professional art practice (2)	[40]	{D}	VIT100+DS
(S1) VKK 211 Visual culture studies	[20]	{DS}	
(S2) VKK 221 Visual culture studies	[20]	{DS}	
(S2) VKK 222 Visual culture studies	[20]	{DS}	VKK 123
<b>##Promotion to the third year of study</b>			
Pass: BKK 200, VKK 211 and 222.			
<b>Third year of study</b>			
<u>Fundamental modules</u>			
(S1) KGK 310 History of art	[30]	{D}	
(S2) KGK 356 History of art	[15]	{D}	KGK 310
<u>Core modules</u>			
(Yr) BKK 300 Fine arts	[60]	{D}	BKK 200 VKK 210,220+DS
(Yr) VIT 300 Professional art practice (3)	[60]	{D}	VIT200+DS
(S1) VKK 310 Visual communication	[30]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 320 Visual communication	[30]	{D}	
<b>As from 2013</b>			
(S1) VKK 311 Visual culture studies	[30]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 321 Visual culture studies	[30]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 322 Visual culture studies	[30]	{D}	VKK 222
<b>##Promotion to the fourth year of study</b>			
Pass: BKK 300, VKK 310 and 320.			

**Fourth year of study**

Core modules

(Yr) BKK 400 Fine arts [60] {D} BKK 300, VKK 310,320 +DS

(Yr) VKK 401 Visual communication [60] {D} BKK 300+DS

##The Dean may approve exceptions to these requirements on the recommendation of the head of the department.

**Degree with distinction**

The degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 75% in BKK 400 and in VKK 401.

**(b) BA Information Design [BA ID] (Code 01130152)**

This programme qualifies candidates for entry-level positions into the mass communications industries such as graphic design, branding and advertising as well as broadcast design. With a strong social underpinning, the programme incorporates design strategies, design applications and design products in print, ambient and screen-based media and technologies.

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Additional admission requirements:**

Departmental selection is necessary prior to admission to this programme. Although Art as a grade 12 subject is not a requirement, a candidate must be able to demonstrate his/her creative potential and commitment to the chosen field of study. Candidates are therefore required to submit a portfolio of work for a merit selection review and, if invited, undergo a series of tests and be interviewed by a selection committee. Contact the coordinator for more information. A student who chooses this programme must work in an appropriate design studio, approved by the coordinator, for at least six weeks during the third and fourth years.

**Duration:**

Four years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Ms F Cassim, Visual Arts Building 2-19.1b, Tel: 012 420 5188, email: fatima.cassim@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 617	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Yr level 4	Total
Fundamental modules	30	20	55		105
Core modules	72	140	180	120	512
Elective modules					
Total	102	160	235	120	617



<b>Module</b>	<b>[Credits]</b>	<b>Prerequisites &amp; {Language}</b>	
<b>First year of study</b>			
<u>Fundamental modules</u>			
(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management	[6]	{B}	
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}	
(S1) VKK 111 Visual Culture Studies	[12]	{D}	
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}	
*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test are exempted from the requirements for the regulation related to academic literacy.			
<u>Core modules</u>			
(Yr) ILL 101 Imaging and visualisation	[24]	{D}	DS
(Yr) IOW 100 Information design	[24]	{D}	DS
(S2) VKK 121 Visual culture studies	[12]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 123 Visual culture studies	[12]	{D}	
<b>##Promotion to the second year of study</b>			
Pass: IOW 100, ILL 101, VKK 111, 121 and 123.			
<b>Second year of study</b>			
<u>Fundamental modules</u>			
(S1) BEM 110 Marketing management	[10]	{B}	
(S2) BEM 122 Marketing management	[10]	{B}	BEM 110(GS)
<u>Core modules</u>			
(Yr) ILL 201 Imaging and visualisation	[40]	{D}	ILL 101+DS
(Yr) IOW 200 Information design	[40]	{D}	IOW 100 VKK 121,123+DS
(S1) VKK 211 Visual culture studies	[20]	{DS}	
(S2) VKK 221 Visual culture studies	[20]	{DS}	
(S2) VKK 222 Visual culture studies	[20]	{DS}	VKK 123
<b>##Promotion to the third year of study</b>			
Pass: IOW 200, VKK 211,221,222.			
<b>Third year of study</b>			
<u>Fundamental modules</u>			
(S1) KGK 310 History of art	[30]	{D}	
(Q3) BEM 323 Marketing management	[10]	{D}	
(Q4) KGK 360 History of art	[15]	{D}	
<u>Core modules</u>			
(Yr) ILL 301 Imaging and visualisation	[40]	{D}	ILL 201+DS
(Yr) IOW 300 Information design	[60]	{D}	IOW 200, VKK 222 +DS
(S1) VKK 310 Visual communication	[30]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 320 Visual communication	[30]	{D}	
<b>As from 2013</b>			
(S1) VKK 311 Visual culture studies	[30]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 321 Visual culture studies	[30]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 322 Visual culture studies	[30]	{D}	VKK 222
<b>##Promotion to the fourth year of study</b>			
Pass: IOW 300, VKK 310,320.			

**Fourth year of study**

Core modules

(Yr) IOW 400 Information design	[60]	{D}	IOW 300, VKK 310,320 +DS
(Yr) VKK 402 Visual communication	[60]	{D}	IOW 300+DS

##The Dean may approve exceptions to these requirements on the recommendation of the head of the department.

**Degree with distinction**

The degree is awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 75% in IOW 400 and VKK 402.

**(c) BA in Visual Studies (Code 01130192)**

With the increasing importance of the visual medium in the communications and cultural media, informed interaction with all forms of visual culture has become imperative. This programme aims to promote visual literacy by offering instruction in the analysis, interpretation and evaluation of various aspects of visual culture, in both an historical and contemporary context.

**Closing date for applications:**

30 September annually

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof AA du Preez, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 3755,  
email: amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 398	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	24			24
Core modules	36	80	120	236
Elective modules	48	60	30	138
Total	108	140	150	398

**Module**

**[Credits] Prerequisites  
& {Language}**

**First year of study**

Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management	[6]	{B}
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}
(Q3) RES 152 Introduction to research	[6]	{B}
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the

EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

(S1) VKK 111 Visual culture studies	[12]	{D}
(S2) VKK 121 Visual culture studies	[12]	{D}
(S2) VKK 123 Visual culture studies	[12]	{D}

Elective modules

**Select modules to the value of 48 credits (4 disciplines [subjects]) – do at least 2 semesters from each of at least 3 disciplines):**

Yr level 1 modules:

DFK 110,120 [12 each] EFK 110,120 [12 each] FIL 110,120 [12 each] INL 110,140 [12 each]  
KTS 110,120 [12 each] BEM 110,121 [12 each] **or** KOB 110,120 [10 each]  
(See language groups on page 30.)

**Second year of study**

Core modules

(S1) VKK 211 Visual culture studies	[20]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 221 Visual culture studies	[20]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 222 Visual culture studies	[20]	{D}	VKK 123

Elective modules

**Select modules to the value of 60 credits (3 disciplines (subjects) – do at least 2 semesters from each of at least 2 disciplines (subjects):**

Yr level 2 modules:

DFK 210,220 [20 each] EFK 210,220 [20 each] FIL 220 [20] INL 240 [20] KTS 210,220 [20 each]  
BEM 210,220 [16 each] **or** KOB 210,220 [16 each]

**Third year of study**

Core modules

(S1) KGK 310 History of Art	[30]	{D}	
(S1) VKK 310 Visual communication	[30]	{D}	
(Q3) KGK 356 History of Art	[15]	{D}	KGK 310
(Q4) KGK 360 History of Art	[15]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 320 Visual communication	[30]	{D}	

Elective modules

**Select modules to the value of at least 30 credits:**

APL 310,320, DFK 310,320, FIL 310,320, GES 320, INL 360,  
KTS 310,320 [30 each] KOB 310,320 [20 each]

**Third year of study (as from 2013)**

Core modules

(S1) VKK 311 Visual culture studies	[30]	{D}	
(S2) VKK 322 Visual culture studies	[30]	{D}	VKK 222
(S2) VKK 321 Visual culture studies	[30]	{D}	

Elective modules

**Select modules to the value of at least 60 credits (2 disciplines [subjects] – do both semesters from the same discipline):**

Yr level 3 modules:

DFK 310,320 [30 each] EFK 310,320 [30 each], FIL 310,320 [30 each]  
INL 360, KTS 310,320 [30 each] BEM 310,320 [20 each] **or** KOB 310,320 [20 each]

**TRANSITIONAL RULES**

**2011: If one of the old modules was failed, the student has to register as follows:**

KGK 110: Register for KGK 110: Attend class with VKK 111

KGK 120: Register for KGK 120: Attend class with VKK 123

VKK 110: Register for VKK 110: Attend class with VKK 111  
VKK 120: Register for VKK 120: Attend class with VKK 121

**2012: VKK 211, VKK 221, VKK 222**

Prohibited: VKK 211 → KGK 220  
Prohibited: VKK 221 → KGK 210  
Prohibited: VKK 211 → VKK 210  
Prohibited: VKK 222 → VKK 220

**2012: If one of the old modules was failed, the student has to register as follows:**

KGK 210: Register for KGK 210: Attend class with VKK 221  
KGK 220: Register for KGK 220: Attend class with VKK 211  
VKK 210: Register for VKK 210: Attend class with VKK 211  
VKK 220: Register for VKK 220: Attend class with VKK 222

**2013: VKK 311, VKK 321, VKK 322**

Prohibited: VKK 311 → KGK 310  
Prohibited: VKK 322 → KGK 360  
Prohibited: VKK 311 → KGK 356  
Prohibited: VKK 311 → VKK 310  
Prohibited: VKK 321 → VKK 320

**2013: If one of the old modules was failed, a student registers as follows:**

KGK 310: Register for KGK 310: Attend class with VKK 311  
KGK 356: Register for KGK 356: Attend first quarter with VKK 311  
KGK 360: Register for KGK 360: Attend first quarter with VKK 322  
VKK 310: Register for VKK 310: Attend class with VKK 311  
VKK 320: Register for VKK 320: Attend class with VKK 321

**(d) Bachelor of Music [BMus] (Code 01132001)**

This programme is aimed at the acquisition of specialist music skills and knowledge. The programme can be compiled in such a way that, on its completion, students are qualified for a wide variety of music-related occupations, including the following: solo performer, orchestral or chamber musician, music teacher at all levels (for individual and group tuition), musicologist, music technologist, entrepreneur and impresario.

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually (late applications: on request)

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 26. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)  
Departmental selection is required for this programme.

**Additional admission requirements:**

Admission is subject to tests in the first instrument, music theory and harmony. Level 4 in Music as a grade 12 subject or Grade VII Practical and Grade V Theory (Unisa, Royal Schools, Trinity) serves as a guideline of the expected standard.

**Duration:**

Four years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion, Tel: 012 420 2316, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

<b>Minimum credits required: 564</b>	<b>Yr level 1</b>	<b>Yr level 2</b>	<b>Yr level 3</b>	<b>Yr level 4</b>	<b>Total</b>
Fundamental modules	18				18
Core modules	96	125	80		301
Elective modules	20	30	45	150	245
<b>Total</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>564</b>

<b>Module</b>	<b>[Credits]</b>	<b>Prerequisites &amp; {Language}</b>
---------------	------------------	---------------------------------------

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), are exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120.

Core modules

(Yr) GHO 100 Aural training [12] {D} DS

(Yr) MEI 100 First instrument [24] {D} DS

(Yr) MKT 100 Music theory [24] {D} DS

(S1) MAM 110 General music studies [6] {B} DS

(S1) MGS 110 History of music [12] {D} Knowledge of music notation

(S2) MAM 120 General music studies [6] {B} DS

(S2) MGS 120 History of music [12] {D} Knowledge of music notation

Elective modules**Select two modules at yr level 1 from the following:**

(Yr) MME 100 Methodology: First instrument [10] {D} DS

(Yr) MPE 170 Music education [10] {D} DS

(Yr) MTI 100 Second instrument [10] {D} DS

**Admission to the second year of study**

Must obtain at least 108 credits for music modules at year level 1.

**Second year of study**Core modules

(Yr) GHO 200 Aural training [20] {D} GHO 100+DS

(Yr) MEI 200 First instrument [30] {D} MEI 100+DS

(Yr) MKT 200 Music theory [30] {D} MKT 100+DS

(Yr) MUE 200 World music studies [15] {B} DS

(S1) MGS 210 History of music [15] {D} MGS 110,120+  
Knowledge of music notation(S2) MGS 220 History of music [15] {D} MGS 110,120+  
Knowledge of music notationElective modules**Select two music modules from the following:**

(Yr) KPS 200 Composition [15] {D} DS

(Yr) MME 200 Methodology: First instrument [15] {D} MME 100+DS

(Yr) MPE 270 Music education [15] {D} MPE 170+DS

(Yr) MTI 200 Second instrument [15] {D} MTI 100+DS

### Admission to the third year of study

Obtain all credits at level 1 (142 credits), as well as at least 130 credits for music modules at yr level 2.

#### Third year of study

##### Core modules

(Yr) MEI 300 First instrument	[40]	{D}	MEI 200+DS
(S1) MGS 310 History of music	[20]	{D}	MGS 210,220+ Knowledge of music notation
(S2) MGS 320 History of music	[20]	{D}	MGS 210,220+ Knowledge of music notation

##### Elective modules

#### Select modules to the value of 45 credits at yr level 3:

(Yr) KPS 300 Composition	[15]	{D}	DS
(Yr) MCS 300 Music: Capita selecta	[15]	{D}	DS
(Yr) MCS 302 Music: Capita selecta	[15]	{D}	DS
(Yr) MKT 300 Music theory	[15]	{D}	MKT 200+DS
(Yr) MME 300 Methodology: First instrument	[15]	{D}	MME 300+DS
(Yr) MPE 370 Music education	[15]	{D}	MPE 270+DS
(Yr) MTI 300 Second instrument	[15]	{D}	MTI 200+DS
(Yr) MKZ 300 Choir conducting	[15]	{D}	DS+ Membership of UP concert choir/Tuks Camerata

### Admission to the fourth year of study

Must obtain all credits at level 2 (155 credits), as well as at least 110 credits for music modules at yr level 3.

#### Fourth year of study

##### Core modules

#### Select modules to the value of 120 credits plus the compulsory module MKS 400

##### (Long essay) at yr level 4:

(Yr) KPS 400 Composition	[40]	{D}	DS
(Yr) MCS 401 Music: Capita selecta	[40]	{D}	DS
(Yr) MCS 402 Music: Capita selecta	[40]	{D}	DS
(Yr) MEI 400 First instrument <b>or</b>	[40]	{D}	MEI 300+DS
(Yr) MEI 403** First instrument	[40]	{D}	MEI 300+DS
(S1) MGS 410 History of music	[20]	{D}	MGS 310,320+DS
(S2) MGS 420 History of music	[20]	{D}	MGS 310,320+DS
(Yr) MKT 400 Music theory	[40]	{D}	MKT 300+DS
(Yr) MME 400* Methodology: First instrument	[40]	{D}	MME 300+DS
(Yr) MPE 470 Music education	[40]	{D}	MPE 370+DS
(Yr) MKZ 400 Choir conducting	[40]	{D}	DS+Membership of UP concert choir/Tuks Camerata
(Yr) MKS 400 Long essay	[30]	{D}	DS

#### Note:

- \* MME 400 can only be taken if the first instrument is piano.
- \*\* MEI 403 is performing art, with a public concert of 1 hour in the second semester.
- The choice of instrument is based on the availability of an appropriate teacher. The University does not accept responsibility for providing a lecturer of these instruments where teaching costs exceed the normal.
- In order to be admitted to MTI 100 (Second instrument) in any instrument other than percussion, organ, harpsichord or singing, a student should have reached at

least Unisa Grade V or a comparable standard in that instrument; in the case of organ, harpsichord, percussion and singing, admission is at the discretion of the head of the department.

- **Practical music**

Students choose a first and a second instrument from the following: Voice, piano, keyboard, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, French horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, guitar, recorder, saxophone and ensemble. Jazz and/or classical streams are allowed, according to availability.

- **Attendance modules**

- (i) In addition to the modules mentioned in the learning programme, students are obliged to attend the weekly recital classes and fortnightly seminars.
- (ii) Students who play orchestral instruments as their first instrument must play in the UP Orchestra or other ensembles, and it is an academic component of their practical module. Students will have to play excerpts from the Orchestra or Ensemble repertoire for the June and November examinations, and it will count 10% towards their final mark. Students are expected to attend at least 80% of the rehearsals and must be available for the concerts. See also the relevant module description.
- (iii) Unsatisfactory attendance at the recital classes, seminars or orchestral rehearsals may, at the discretion of the head of the department, lead to a lowering of the student's MEI/MPM year mark.

**Degree with distinction:**

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student must obtain at least 75% in all three fourth-year elective modules.

<b>(e) BA in Music [BA (Music)] (Code 01130072)</b>
---

The aim of the programme is to make students musically literate and to develop their practical music-making skills. They also learn to understand and appreciate many facets of the theory and history of music and are trained as capable classroom teachers. Apart from the music aspects of this programme, students register for other BA modules in which they acquire the requisite knowledge, skills and views of those disciplines.

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually (late applications: on request)

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 26. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.) Departmental selection is required for this programme.

**Additional admission requirements:**

Admission is subject to an interview and to a test in the student's instrument and if deemed necessary by the head of the department, in writing skills. Expected standard: Grade V Practical (Unisa/Royal Schools/Trinity).

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof W Viljoen, Musaion, Tel: 012 420 2316, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

<b>Minimum credits required: 390</b>	<b>Yr level 1</b>	<b>Yr level 2</b>	<b>Yr level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
Fundamental modules	18			18
Core modules	50	84	90	224
Elective modules	48	40	60	148
<b>Total</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>390</b>

<b>Module</b>	<b>[Credits]</b>	<b>Prerequisites &amp; {Language}</b>
---------------	------------------	---------------------------------------

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), are exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120.

Core modules

(Yr) IMG 110 Introduction to history of music [10] {D} DS

(Yr) MAM 101 General music studies [10] {B} DS

(Yr) MPE 170 Music education [10] {D} DS

(Yr) MPM 101 Practical music – advanced level [20] {D} DS

Elective modules**Choose 2 modules/languages indicated at yr level 1.****Continue with one of the modules/languages at yr levels 2 and 3.**

SLK 110,120 [12 each] SOC 110,120, [12 each] §WTW 114 [16] WTW 126,128 [8 each]

INL 110,140 [12 each] GES 110,120 [12 each] REL 151,152,153,154, 164 [6 each]

Languages (See Language groups on page 29.)

**Second year of study**Core modules

(Yr) IMG 210 Introduction to history of music [15] {D} DS

(Yr) MPE 270 Music education [15] {D} DS

(Yr) MAM 201 General music studies [15] {B} DS

(Yr) MPM 201 Practical music – advanced level [24] {D} DS

(Yr) MUE 200 World music studies [15] {B} DS

Elective modules**Continue with one of the modules/languages at yr level 2 chosen at yr level 1.**

SLK 210,220 [20 each] WTW 211,218,220,221 [12 each] INL 210,220, GES 210,220 [20

each] REL 210,220,221 [20 each] LANGUAGE (See language groups on page 29.)

**Third year of study**Core modules

(Yr) MPE 370 Music education [15] {D} DS

(Yr) MAM 301 General music studies [15] {B} DS

(Yr) MPM 301 Practical music – advanced level [30] {D} DS

(Yr) MKZ 300 Choir conducting **or** [15] {D} DS

(Yr) MCS 302 Music technology [15] {D} DS



Elective modules

**Continue with one of the modules/languages at yr level 3 chosen at yr levels 1 and 2.**

SLK 310,320 [30 each] SOC 310,320 [30 each] WTW 310 [18] 381,383,389 [18 each]

INL 310,320 [30 each] GES 310,320 [30 each] REL 310,320 [30 each]

LANGUAGE (See language groups on page 29.)

**Note:**

- § See Regulations and Syllabi of the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences for information regarding prerequisites.
- Students are required to attend the weekly performance class and the fortnightly seminars. Students whose instrument is an orchestral instrument for the module MPM must play in the UP Symphony Orchestra or other ensembles as determined by the Department – it will count as 10% of their examination mark. See the detailed description of the MPM modules in the yearbook.

**(f) Bachelor of Arts Drama [BA Drama]  
(Code 01130111)**

This programme is directed towards the study of performance in relation to theatre, drama/theatre in education, performing arts management, film and television and the interface between technology and performance. The programme guides the student towards an understanding of the academic discourses and the practical skills required to interrogate, create, manage and promote multiple forms of performance.

**Audition:**

During August and October the Department conducts an audition (practical and theory) in order to admit the most eligible candidates to study for this degree. The Department will communicate the date for the audition directly to the prospective students. The Department reserves the right to exclude a candidate based on the outcome of the audition.

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 26. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Additional admission requirements:**

Prospective students from other universities, who successfully passed the first year of study, may only register at the beginning of the second year of study and must provide proof of having successfully completed a module similar to RES 152.

Admission is subject to the presentation of a programme, as well as the successful completion of a preliminary examination.

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinators:**

Mr J Visser, Drama Building, Tel: 012 420 2558, email: johannes.visser@up.ac.za;

Mr R Terblanche, Drama Building, Tel: 012 420 2558, email: rian.terblanche@up.ac.za.

Minimum credits required: 484	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	24			24
Core modules	96	160	180	436
Elective modules	24			24
Total	144	160	180	484

Module	[Credits]	Prerequisites & {Language}
--------	-----------	----------------------------

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(Q3) RES 152 Introduction to research [6] {B}

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

(Yr) SBP 100 Voice and movement studies: Praxis [12] {D} TNP 100 G +DS

(Yr) TNP 100 Theatre studies: Praxis [12] {D} SBP 100 G +DS

(S1) DFK110 Drama and film studies [12] {D}

(S1) SBT 110 Theory of voice and movement studies [12] {D}

(S1) TNT 110 Theatre studies: Theory [12] {D}

(S2) DFK 120 Drama and film studies [12] {D}

(S2) SBT 120 Theory of voice and movement studies [12] {D}

(S1) TNT 120 Theatre studies: Theory [12] {D}

Elective modules

Select modules to the value of 24 credits from one of the following disciplines: Languages, Psychology, Social Work, Visual Arts, Philosophy, History, Cultural History, Heritage and Cultural Tourism.

(Choices must be made in close collaboration with the programme coordinators or the head of department and must fit into the Drama department's internal timetable.)

**Promotion to second year of study:**

Obtain 20 credits from the fundamental modules, including all EOT modules, as well as 52 credits from the core modules in the first year of study.

**Second year of study**Core modules

(Yr) SBP 200 Voice and movement studies: Praxis [20] {D} SBP 100, TNP 100+DS

(Yr) TNP 200 Theatre studies: Praxis [20] {D} SBP 200 G +DS

(S1) DFK 210 Drama and film studies [20] {D}

(S1) SBT 210 Theory of voice and movement studies [20] {D}

(S1) TNT 210 Theatre studies: Theory [20] {D}

(S2) DFK 220 Drama and film studies [20] {D}

(Q3) SBT 254 Theory of voice and movement studies [10] {D} DS

(Q4) SBT 253 Theory of voice and movement studies	[10]	{D}	SPB 200 G +DS
(S2) TNT 220 Theatre studies: Theory	[20]	{D}	

**Promotion to the third year of study:**

Obtain all first-year credits as well as 140 credits from the second year. Any deviation from these requirements may only be done subject to the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department.

**Third year of study**Core modules

(Yr) SBP 300 Voice and movement studies: Praxis	[20]	{D}	SBP 200,TNP 300+DS
(Yr) TNP 300 Theatre studies: Praxis	[20]	{D}	SBP 300 G +DS
(S1) DFK 310 Drama and film studies	[30]	{D}	
(S1) SBT 310 Theory of voice and movement studies	[20]	{D}	
(S1) TNT 310 Theatre studies: Theory	[20]	{D}	TNT 210
(S2) DFK 320 Drama and film studies	[30]	{D}	
(S2) SBT 320 Theory of voice and movement studies	[20]	{D}	
(S2) TNT 320 Theatre studies: Theory	[20]	{D}	

**Note:**

- Productions: Requirements will be determined by the head of department.
- G Register for module simultaneously.

**Degree with distinction:**

A student must obtain an average of at least 75% in all the theoretical modules, as well as 75% in SBP or TNP at third-year level.

**A.8 Bachelor of Arts – BA****(a) Bachelor of Arts [BA] (Code 01130001)**

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the humanities. It provides the student with a broad academic basis in order to continue with postgraduate studies and active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Dr C Puttergill, HB 19-06, Tel: 012 420 2715, email: charles.puttergill@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 360	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	18			18
Core and elective modules	102	120	120	342
Total	120	120	120	360

**Module** **[Credits]** **Prerequisites**  
**& {Language}**

### First year of study

#### Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT module with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

#### Core/Elective modules

Select any 4 disciplines (subjects) and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines + 1 module of 6 credits.

### Second year of study

#### Core/Elective modules

Select any 3 of the 4 disciplines that you did at the first-year level and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines.

### Third year of study

#### Core/Elective modules

Select any 2 of the 3 disciplines that you did at the second-year level and do 2 semester modules (4 quarter modules) from each of these disciplines.

#### **Note:**

The following general principles for combining disciplines in this programme prevail:

- If a discipline (subject) does not offer two semester modules (4 quarter modules) per year level, students should consult the departmental head of the particular discipline regarding potential supplementing with other relevant modules.
- If any language disciplines (language subjects) are selected, the module choices that are prescribed in the Language groups (page 30) and in the alphabetical list of modules must be taken into account.
- This programme also provides for students who register for Humanities Special (Extended programme).
- Credits for 1st-year modules are [12 credits] at yr level 1 per semester, [20 credits] at yr level 2 per semester and [30 credits] at yr level 3 per semester, unless indicated otherwise.

#### **Modules available for the BA programme:**

##### Afrikaans:

AFR 110,114,120 [12 each]

AFR 214,210,220 [20 each]

AFR 311,321 [30 each] AFR 358 [15]

LCC 210,220 [20 each] LCC 312 [15] LCC 320 [30] LCC 322 [15]

##### African Languages:

For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, NDE 110 [12 each] AFT 220, NDE 210 [20 each] AFT 320, NDE 310 [30 each]

Sepedi for beginners:

SEP 110, SEP 120 [12 each] SEP 210, SEP 220 [20 each] AFT 320, SEP 310 [30 each]

For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, SEP 111 [12 each] AFT 220, SEP 211 [20 each] AFT 320, SEP 310 [30 each]

isiZulu for beginners:

ZUL 110, ZUL 120 [12 each] ZUL 210, ZUL 220 [20 each] AFT 320, ZUL 310 [30 each]

For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language:

AFT 121, ZUL 111 [12 each] AFT 220, ZUL 211 [20 each] AFT 320, ZUL 310 [30 each]

Academic Literacy:

EOT 110,120,161,162,163,164 [6 each]

Non-language-specific elective modules in Language Practice:

TRL 251 [10] 351,352 [15 each] (Translation)

Ancient Languages:

AGK 110,120 [12 each] AGK 210,220 [20 each] AGK 310,320 [30 each]

GRK 110,120 [12 each] GRK 210,220 [16 each]

HEB 110,120 [12 each] HEB 210,220 [16 each]

LAT 110,120 [12 each] LAT 210,220 [20 each] LAT 310,320 [30 each]

Anthropology and Archaeology:

AGL 110,120 [12] AGL 213,220 [20 each] AGL 310,320 [30 each] AGL 355 [15]

APL 110,120 [12 each] APL 210,220 [20 each] APL 310,320 [30 each]

EFK 120 [12] EFK 220 [20] EFK 320 [30]

**Please note:** Students who want to pursue an occupation in Forensic Archaeology must include ANA 122 [4] ANA 215 [12] and ANA 315 [18] in their BA degree programme and take Archaeology as one of their two major subjects until 3rd-year level.

Biblical and Religious Studies:

REL 151, 152, 153, 154, 164 [6 each]

BYT 251 [10] BYT 310,320 [30 each]

Drama:

DFK 110,120 [12 each] DFK 210,220 [20 each] DFK 310,320 [30 each]

English:

ENG 110,120 [12 each] ENG 158 [6] ENG 210,220 [20 each] ENG 310,311,320,322 [30 each]

Philosophy:

FIL 110,120 [12 each] FIL 210,220 [20 each] FIL 310,320 [30 each]

Historical and Heritage Studies:

EFK 110 [12] EFK 210 [20] EFK 310 [30]

GES 110,120 [12 each] GES 210,220 [20 each] GES 310,320 [30 each]

KTS 110,120 [12 each] KTS 210,220 [20 each] KTS 310,320 [30 each]

Social Work and Criminology:

KRM 110,120 [12 each] KRM 210,220 [20 each] KRM 310,320 [30 each]

MWP 161 [24]

MWT 110,120 [12 each]

Modern European Languages:

DTS 104 [24], 113,123 [12 each] DTS 211,221 [20 each] DTS 361,362,363,364 [15 each]

FRN 104 [24],113,123 [12 each] FRN 211,221 [20 each] FRN 361,362,363,364 [15 each]  
SPN 101 [24] SPN 211,221 [20 each] SPN 311,321 [30 each]

Political Sciences: (Students who intend to continue with honours study in Political Science and International Relations, must include RES 151, RES 261 and RES 361 in their programme.)

IPL 210,220 [20 each] IPL 310,320 [30 each]

PTO 111,120 [12 each]

STL 210,220 [20 each] STL 310,320 [30 each]

Psychology: (Students who intend to continue with honours study in Psychology, must include RES 151, RES 261 and RES 361 in their programme.)

SLK 110,120 [12 each] SLK 210,220 [20 each] SLK 310,320 [30 each]

Sociology: (Students who intend to continue with honours study in Sociology, must include RES 151, RES 261 and RES 361 in their programme.)

SOC 110,120,121 [12 each] SOC 210,220 [20 each] SOC 310,320 [30 each]

Visual Arts:

KGK 310 [30] KGK 356,360 [15 each]

VKK 211,221,222 [30 each] VKK 310,320 [30 each]

- A few disciplines (subjects) from other faculties may be included in this programme but the following restrictions are applicable: only **two** of the four first-year subjects, **one** of the three second-year subjects, and **one** of the two third-year subjects may be selected from another faculty. Only the following disciplines from other faculties may be included in the programme:
  - Biblical and religious studies (REL 151, 152, 153, 154, 164)
  - Education (OPV)
  - Geography (GGY) 156,157,158,166,252,266,355,356,361,366 (GIS) 221 (WKD 164)
  - Economics (EKN)
  - Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO) (only BDO 181, 219, 229)
  - Information science (INL)
  - Mathematics (WTW)
  - Public administration (PAD)
  - Statistics (STK)

Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty that offers these disciplines regarding the credit values, presentation modes and possible prerequisites.

- In order to continue with postgraduate studies in a specific discipline a student needs to do 6 semester modules or 12 quarter modules in the discipline over the three years of study.
- Students who want to continue with honours study in Political Science, International Relations, Psychology and Sociology must include RES 151, RES 261 and RES 361 in their curriculum.

**(b) Bachelor of Arts (Extended programme) [BA (Extended programme)]  
(Code 01130000)**

This programme is directed at a general formative education in the humanities. It provides the student with a broad academic basis in order to continue with postgraduate studies and active involvement in a wide variety of career possibilities.

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. A limited number of places are available. The Admissions Committee of the Faculty determines which students will be placed in this programme. (See further requirements regulation 1.5.)

**Duration**

The BA (Extended programme) is the three-year BA degree programme offered over a period of four years. A student may enter the three-year programme at the end of an academic year, depending on his/her academic performance.

**Coordinator:**

Ms H Byles, HB 13-02, Tel: 012 420 3987, email: hestie.byles@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 362	1st yr. of study	2nd yr. of study	3rd yr. of study	4th yr. of study	Total
Fundamental modules	26				26
Core and elective modules	48	88	100	100	336
Total	74	88	100	100	362

Module	[Credits] & {Language}	Prerequisites
--------	---------------------------	---------------

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1) AIM 111 Academic information management	[4]	{B}
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}
(S1/2) EAG 181 Academic skills	[6]	{B}
(S2) AIM 121 Academic information management	[4]	{B}
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core/Elective modules**First year of study**

Select any 2 disciplines (subjects) at yr level 1 and do 2 semester modules from each of these disciplines.

**Second year of study**

Select one discipline (subject) that you did in the first year and do both semesters at yr level 2.

Select any 2 additional disciplines at yr level 1 and do both semesters.

**Third year of study**

Select any 1 of the previous disciplines that you did at year level 1 and do it at yr level 2.

Select one of the disciplines that you did at yr level 2 and do it at yr level 3.

**Fourth year of study**

Select the other discipline that you did at yr level 2 and do it at yr level 3. Select any of the remaining modules you did at yr level 1 and do it at yr level 2.

**Note:**

**Students who want to continue with honours study in International Relations, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology must include RES 151, RES 261 and RES 361 in their programme.**

The following general principles for combining disciplines in this programme prevail:

- If a discipline (subject) does not offer two semester modules (4 quarter modules) per year level, students should consult the departmental head of the particular discipline regarding potential supplementing with other relevant modules.
- If any language disciplines (language subjects) are selected, the module choices that are prescribed in the Language groups (page 30) and in the alphabetical list of modules must be taken into account.
- A few disciplines (subjects) from other faculties may be included in this programme but the following restrictions are applicable: only **two** of the four first-year subjects, **one** of the three second-year subjects, and **one** of the two third-year subjects may be selected from another faculty. Only the following disciplines from other faculties may be included in the programme:
  - Biblical and religious studies (REL)
  - Information science (INL)
  - Education (OPV)
  - Geography (GGY)
 Consult the yearbook of the relevant faculty that offers these disciplines regarding the credit values, presentation modes and possible prerequisites.
- In order to continue with postgraduate studies in a specific discipline, a student needs to do six semester modules in the discipline over the three years of study.

**Promotion:**

- a) A student selected for the BA (Extended programme) **must** pass the following modules to the value of at least 50 credits at the end of the first year of study:
  - fundamental modules of at least 26 credits as well as 1 subject at yr level 1 (all consecutive modules of the same discipline – 24 credits).
 The studies of students who do not comply with these requirements, will be cancelled and no readmission will be considered.
- b) Students in the BA (Extended programme) who passed all modules in the first year of study (80 credits), may apply for admission to the BA degree programme from the second year of study. Such an application must be accompanied by the necessary motivation. The Admissions Committee may approve the application of a student based on his/her academic performance.

**Proposed practical outlay:**

**Year 1 = 74 credits**

(S1) AIM 111 Academic information management	[4]	{B}
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}
(S1) EAG 181 Academic skills	[6]	{B}
(S1) + 2 semester modules at yr level 1	[24]	
(S2) AIM 121 Academic information management	[4]	{B}
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}
(S2) + 2 semester modules at yr level 1	[24]	

**Year 2 = 88 credits**

(S1) 2 semester modules at yr level 1	[24]
(S1) 1 semester module at yr level 2	[20]
(S2) 2 semester modules at yr level 1	[24]
(S2) 1 semester module at yr level 2	[20]

**Year 3 = 100 credits**

(S1) 1 semester module at yr level 2	[20]
(S1) 1 semester module at yr level 3	[30]



(S2) 1 semester module at yr level 2 [20]  
 (S2) 1 semester module at yr level 3 [30]

**Year 4 = 100 credits**

(S1) 1 semester module at yr level 2 [20]  
 (S1) 1 semester module at yr level 3 [30]  
 (S2) 1 semester module at yr level 2 [20]  
 (S2) 1 semester module at yr level 3 [30]

**(c) BA in Law [BA (Law)] (Code 01130081)**

This programme provides graduates with specific knowledge of the law and law-related skills and schools them in selected language discipline(s) and selected social sciences. The programme serves as an alternative route for ultimately obtaining the LLB degree. (The BA/LLB combination will take five to six years to complete).

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Ms H Klopper, HB 10-30, Tel: 012 420 2260, email: harriet.klopper@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 377	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	26			26
Core and elective modules	136	130	85	351
Total	162	130	85	377

**Module [Credits] Prerequisites & {Language}**

**First year of study**

Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}  
 (S1) RVD 110 Legal skills [10] {B}  
 (S2) RVD 120 Legal skills [10] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), are exempted from EOT 110 and EOT 120.

- Students who do not pass the Academic Literacy Test must register for EOT 110 and 120 in addition to the other prescribed modules in their curriculum.

Core modules

(S1) HVR 110 Historical foundations of SA private law [10] {B} DS  
 (S1) IDR 110 Introduction to law [10] {B} DS  
 (S2) HVR 120 Historical foundations of SA private law [10] {B} DS  
 (S2) IDR 120 Introduction to law [10] {B} DS

#Elective modules

*Within the elective modules three disciplines (BA subjects) must be selected up to year level 1, of which at least one discipline must be a language, two disciplines (BA subjects) must be selected up to year level 2, of which at least one discipline must be a language, and one discipline (BA subjects) must be selected up to year level 3.*

**Second year of study**

Core modules

(S1) FMR 110 Family law	[7]	{B}	DS
(S1) PSR 110 Law of persons	[10]	{B}	DS
(S1) SRG 210 Constitutional law	[10]	{B}	DS
(S2) SRG 220 Constitutional law	[10]	{B}	DS
(S2) FMR 120 Family law	[7]	{B}	DS
(S2) MRT 220 Human rights	[10]	{B}	DS

#Elective modules

*Within the elective modules three disciplines (BA subjects) must be selected up to year level 1, of which at least one discipline must be a language, two disciplines (BA subjects) must be selected up to year level 2, of which at least one discipline must be a language, and one one discipline (BA subjects) must be selected up to year level 3.*

**Third year of study**

Core modules

(S1) KTR 210 Law of contract	[10]	{B}	DS
(S1) RFF 311 Legal philosophy	[10]	{B}	HVR 110,120, IDR 110,120, RVD 110,120+DS
(S2) KTR 220 Law of contract	[10]	{B}	KTR 210(GS)+DS
(S2) DLR 320 Law of delict	[15]	{B}	DS

#Elective modules

*Within the elective modules three disciplines (BA subjects) must be selected up to year-level 1, of which at least one discipline must be a language, two disciplines (BA subjects) must be selected up to year level 2, of which at least one discipline must be a language, and one one discipline (BA subjects) must be selected up to year level 3.*

A third-year BA (Law) student who wishes to pursue an LLB degree after obtaining the BA (Law) degree may take additional **second-year** LLB modules (up to a maximum of 2 first-semester modules and 2 second-semester modules) with the permission of the coordinator in the Faculty of Humanities, if they have passed all the prescribed first- and second-year BA (Law) modules.

**A.9 Bachelor and Bachelor of Arts – in sports-related fields of study**

**(a) BA Human Movement Science [BA HMS] (Code 01130122)**

This programme is directed at the preparation of students wishing to make a career in the sports and recreation industry. As such sport, human movement and recreation as products of the industry are studied from a humanities, management and natural sciences perspective.

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Head of Department Tel: 012 420 6040, email: tilla.boshoff@up.ac.za

**The curriculum for BA HMS:**

Minimum credits required: 415 or 383	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	24			24
Core modules	93	119	55	267
Electives from Faculty of Humanities	24	40	60	124
Elective modules from Faculty of E&M Sciences	20	32	40	92
Total if elective modules are from Faculty of Humanities	141	159	115	415
Total if elective modules are from Faculty of E&M Sciences	137	151	95	383

Module	[Credits]	Prerequisites	& {Language}
--------	-----------	---------------	--------------

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(Q3) RES 151 Introduction to research [6] {B}

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules(Yr) PRK 100 HMS practicals<sup>P</sup> [15] {D} DS

(S1) BGN 151 Basic anatomy [6] {D} DS

(Q1) MBK 152 Recreation and sports management (1) [6] {D} DS

(Q2) MBK 151 Sports psychology (1) [6] {D} DS

(Q1) RKD 151 Introduction to recreation science [6] {D} DS

(Q2) RKD 152 Leisure services [6] {D} DS

(Q3) BGN 152 General metabolism [6] {D} DS

(Q4) BGN 155 Basic haematology and endocrinology [6] {D} DS

(Q3) MBK 153 Philosophy of sport [6] {D} DS

(Q4) MBK 154 Biokinetics (1) [6] {D} DS

(S1) MTL 180 Medical terminology [12] {D}

(Q3) RKD 153 Management of resources [6] {D} DS

(Q4) RKD 154 Specialised leisure services [6] {D} DS  
Elective modules

Select any two semester modules from the list of modules from Humanities or Economic and Management Sciences, in order that both semester modules from one subject are taken at first-year level.

### Second year of study

#### Core modules

(Yr) PRK 200 HMS practicals <sup>P</sup>	[15]	{D}	PRK 100+DS
(Q1) BGN 253 Biomechanics	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q1) MBK 253 Sports didactics	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q1) RKD 251 Therapeutic recreation	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) BGN 251 Bioenergetics	[10]	{D}	BGN 155+DS
(Q2) MBK 255 Recreation and sports management (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) RKD 252 Resource design and management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) BGN 252 Respiration	[10]	{D}	BGN 152+DS
(Q3) MBK 254 Biokinetics (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) RKD 253 Recreation and aspects of tourism management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) BGN 255 Cardiovascular and thermo-regulation	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q4) MBK 251 Sports psychology (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) RKD 254 Economy of leisure time	[8]	{D}	DS

#### Elective modules

Select any two semester modules from the list of modules from Humanities or Economic and Management Sciences, at yr level 2 (same subject as for level 1).

### Third year of study

#### Core modules

(Yr) PRK 300 HMS practicals <sup>P</sup>	[15]	{D}	DS
(Q1) MBK 352 Motor learning	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q2) MBK 354 Biokinetics (3)	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q3) MBK 353 Exercise science	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q4) MBK 351 Sociology of recreation and sport	[10]	{D}	DS

#### Additional requirements

(Yr) MBK 403 First-aid Certificate<sup>N</sup>  
 (Yr) SPS 400 Sports certificates<sup>B</sup>

#### Elective modules

Select any two semester modules (4 quarter modules) from the list of modules from Humanities or Economic and Management Sciences, at yr level 3 (same subject as for level 2) **or** BGN 355,356,357 358,359 [15 each **or** RKD 351,352,353,354 [10 each]

#### **Note:**

<sup>N</sup> Students must acquire a recognised **First-aid Certificate (MBK 403)** before the end of their third year. The necessary arrangements will be made by the Department of Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences. The students are compelled to be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sports meetings and they must be dressed in an approved uniform during these first-aid sessions. Students are responsible for the payment of the First-aid Certificate.

<sup>B</sup> Students must acquire trainer or recognised proficiency certificates (**SPS 400 Sports certificates**) in two of the following sports: cricket, dance, netball, rugby,

soccer, swimming. Students must also acquire one leadership certificate in the practical component of recreation science. Students are responsible for the payment of the Proficiency Certificates.

- P **Class attendance of at least 75%** in PRK 100, 200, 300 is required for admission to the examination.
- Choices can be made from one or more discipline in consultation with the coordinator.
  - **Recommendation:** Students who wish to qualify as teachers in Life Orientation, (Physical Training), follow the PGCE curriculum after successful completion of the BA HMS degree.
- Please note:** The PGCE curriculum requires at least one approved school subject at 300 level, and another one at 200 level. Please consult the Faculty of Education yearbook for detail regulations.

**(b) BA Human Movement Science [BA HMS]  
[Option: Sports Psychology] (Code 01130123)**

The purpose of this programme is to provide students who want to qualify as a sports psychologist with in-depth knowledge of psychological foundations of human behaviour within the exercise and sports context. Sports psychology is both academic and service-oriented and includes psychological principles of coaching, mental health, exercise psychology, the psychology of injuries, slumps and burnout. This programme provides the opportunity to postgraduate studies in sports psychology, a professional qualification as well as postgraduate studies in sports sciences.

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. An APS of 30. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof BJM Steyn, Sports Centre, Tel: 012 420 6094, email: ben.steyn@up.ac.za

**The curriculum for BA HMS [Option: Sports Psychology]:**

Minimum credits required: 450	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	24			24
Core modules	93	119	65	277
Other compulsory modules	24	40	60	124
Total	141	169	140	450

**Module** **[Credits]** **Prerequisites**  
**& {Language}**

**First year of study**

Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(Q3) RES 151 Introduction to research	[6]	{B}	
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}	

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

(Yr) PRK 100 HMS practical <sup>P</sup>	[15]	{D}	DS
(S1) BGN 151 Basic anatomy	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q1) MBK 152 Recreation and sports management (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) MBK 151 Sports psychology (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q1) RKD 151 Introduction to recreation science	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) RKD 152 Leisure services	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) BGN 152 General metabolism	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) BGN 155 Basic haematology and endocrinology	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) MBK 153 Philosophy of sport	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) MBK 154 Biokinetics (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(S1) MTL 180 Medical terminology	[12]	{D}	
(Q3) RKD 153 Management of resources	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) RKD 154 Specialised leisure services	[6]	{D}	DS

Other compulsory modules

(S1) SLK 110 Psychology	[12]	{B}	
(S1) SLK 120 Psychology	[12]	{B}	

**Second year of study**

Fundamental module

(Q1) RES 261 Research	[10]	{B}	RES 151
-----------------------	------	-----	---------

Core modules

(Yr) PRK 200 HMS practical <sup>P</sup>	[15]	{D}	PRK 100+DS
(Q1) BGN 253 Biomechanics	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q1) MBK 253 Sports didactics	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q1) RKD 251 Therapeutic recreation	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) BGN 251 Bioenergetics	[10]	{D}	BGN 155+DS
(Q2) MBK 255 Recreation and sports management (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) RKD 252 Resource design and management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) BGN 252 Respiration	[10]	{D}	BGN 152+DS
(Q3) MBK 254 Biokinetics (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) RKD 253 Recreation and aspects of tourism management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) BGN 255 Cardiovascular and thermo-regulation	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q4) MBK 251 Sports psychology (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) RKD 254 Economy of leisure time	[8]	{D}	DS
<u>Other compulsory modules</u>			
(S1) SLK 210 Psychology	[20]	{B}	SLK 110,120(GS)+ Recommended RES 151
(S2) SLK 220 Psychology	[20]	{B}	SLK 110,120(GS)+ Recommended RES 151

**Third year of study**

<u>Fundamental module</u>			
(Q2) RES 361 Research	[15]	{B}	RES 151
<u>Core modules</u>			
(Yr) PRK 300 HMS practical <sup>P</sup>	[15]	{D}	DS
(Q1) MBK 352 Motor learning	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q1) RKD 351 Ethics of recreation management	[10]	{D}	
(Q2) MBK 354 Biokinetics (3)	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q3) MBK 353 Exercise science	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q4) MBK 351 Sociology of recreation and sport	[10]	{D}	DS
<u>Other compulsory modules</u>			
(S1) SLK 310 Psychology	(30)	{B}	SLK 210(GS),220(GS) Recommended RES 361
(S1) SLK 320 Psychology	[30]	{B}	SLK 310(GS)
<u>Additional requirements</u>			
(Yr) MBK 403 First-aid Certificate <sup>N</sup>			
(Yr) SPS 400 Sports certificates <sup>B</sup>			

**Note:**

<sup>N</sup> Students must acquire a recognised **First-aid Certificate (MBK 403)** before the end of their third year. The necessary arrangements will be made by the Department of Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences. The students are compelled to be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sports meetings and they must be dressed in an approved uniform during these first-aid sessions. Students are responsible for the payment of their First-aid Certificate.

<sup>B</sup> Students must acquire trainer or recognised proficiency certificates (**SPS 400 Sports certificates**) in two of the following sports: cricket, dance, netball, rugby, soccer, swimming. Students must also acquire one leadership certificate in the practical component of Recreation Science. Students are responsible for the payment of their proficiency certificates.

<sup>P</sup> **Class attendance of at least 75%** in PRK 100, 200, 300 is required for admission to the examination.

<sup>DS</sup> Students who want to continue with Sports psychology, apply for entrance to BAHons in Psychology at the end of their final year.

**(c) Bachelor of Sports Sciences [BSportSci]**  
**(Code 01135051)**

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree. (See regulation 1.5 for further requirements.)

*Category 1:*

Candidates with a National Senior Certificate and an admissions point score (APS) of 28 or more can be admitted subject to space availability. Only 80 candidates will be admitted annually. Selection is based on academic and sporting achievement.

Candidates with a National Senior Certificate and an APS of 26-27 may be admitted after successfully completing the Institutional Proficiency Test and subject to space availability.

**Category 2: (Senate discretionary cases):**

Senate's discretion: (Candidates who do not have full matriculation exemption)

After the successful completion of the Certificate/Diploma in Sports Sciences, application for Senate's discretionary exemption may be made on grounds of the successful completion of the Institutional Proficiency Test and academic performance.

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**The curriculum for BSportSci:**

Minimum credits required: 428	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	24			24
Core modules	112	148	64	324
Elective modules			80	80
Total	136	148	144	428

Module	[Credits] & {Language}	Prerequisites
--------	---------------------------	---------------

**First year of study**Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(Q3) RES 151 Introduction to research\*\* [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

\*\*Please consult the Department with regard to the period of presentation.

Core modules(Yr) PRC 151 Sports practical (Basic)<sup>G</sup> [16] {D} DS

(Q1) EXE 153 Sports injuries (1) [6] {D}

(Q1) SDT 152 Sports tourism and sports law [6] {D} DS

(Q1) SMC 154 Sport for the disabled [6] {D} DS

(Q1) MBK 152 Recreation and sports management (1) [6] {D} DS

(Q2) EXE 151 Exercise and training principles [6] {D}

(Q4) SDT 153 Sports sociology (1) [6] {D} DS

(Q2) SMC 151 Fundamental anatomy [6] {D} DS

(Q2) SMS 153 Sports management (2) [6] {E} DS

(Q3) EXE 152 Fundamental nutrition [6] {D} DS

(Q3) MBK 153 Philosophy of sport [6] {D} DS

(Q3) SMC 152 Fundamental physiology [6] {D} DS

(Q3) SMS 151 Fundamentals of sports marketing and entrepreneurship [6] {D} DS

(Q4) EXE 159 Motor learning (1) [6] {D} DS

(Q2) MBK 151 Sports psychology (1) [6] {D} DS

(Q4) SMC 153 Fundamental biomechanics [6] {D} DS

(Q4) SMS 154 Communication in sport (1) [6] {D} DS



**Second year of study**Core modules

(Yr) PRC 251 Sports practical (Advanced) <sup>G</sup>	[20]	{D}	PRC 151+DS
(Q1) EXE 258 Motor learning (2)	[8]	{D}	EXE 159+DS
(Q1) SDT 251 Sports development	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q1) SMC 252 Applied physiology	[8]	{D}	SMC 152+DS
(Q1) SMS 253 Event management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 252 Applied nutrition	[8]	{D}	EXE 152+DS
(Q2) SMS 251 Sports marketing	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SDT 252 Sports law	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SMC 253 Applied biomechanics	[8]	{D}	SMC 153+DS
(Q3) EXE 251 Programme development	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SDT 254 Sport and technology	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SMC 251 Applied kinesiology	[8]	{D}	SMC 151+DS
(Q3) SMS 252 Facility management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) EXE 253 Sports injuries (2)	[8]	{D}	EXE 153+DS
(Q4) SDT 253 Sports sociology (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) MBK 251 Sports psychology (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SMS 254 Communication in sport (2)	[8]	{D}	DS

**Third year of study**Core modules

(Yr) PRC 351 Sports practical (Elite) <sup>G</sup>	[24]	{D}	PRC 251+DS
(Q1) EXE 351 Measurement and evaluation	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 352 Sports injuries (3)	[10]	{D}	EXE 253+DS
(Q3) EXE 353 Applied nutrition	[10]	{D}	EXE 252+DS
(Q4) EXE 354 Programme design	[10]	{D}	EXE 251+DS

Additional requirement

(Yr) MBK 403 First-aid Certificate<sup>N</sup>

Elective modules

**Select 2 groups of modules from the 3 groups listed below and take all the modules of those groups:**

Sports development and technology: SDT 351,352,353,354 [10 each]

Sports sciences: SMC 351,352,353 [10 each]

RKD 354 [10]

Management and sports marketing: SMS 351,352,353,354 [10 each]

**Note:**

<sup>N</sup> Students must acquire a recognised **First-aid Certificate (MBK 403)** at the beginning of their second year. The necessary arrangements will be made by the Department of Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences. The students are compelled to be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sports meetings and they must be dressed in an approved uniform during these first-aid sessions. In both the second and third years 40 hours compulsory first aid must be done to pass PRC 251 and PRC 351. Students are responsible for the payment of the First-aid Certificate.

<sup>G</sup> **Gymnasium attendance of at least 50%** in PRC 151, PRC 251, and PRC 351 is required to pass the module. Students are responsible for the payment of their gymnasium membership fees.

**(d) Bachelor of Sports Sciences [BSportSci]  
Option: Golf (Code 01135052)**

This is a selection programme – see **Admission requirements**

**Closing date for applications:**

30 June annually

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate and complying with the minimum requirements for admission to a bachelor's degree.

*Category 1:*

Candidates with a National Senior Certificate and an APS of 30 or more will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the Department of Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences in cooperation with the Tuks Golf Academy. Only 25 candidates will be admitted annually.

Candidates with a National Senior Certificate and an APS of 26-27 may be admitted after successfully completing the Institutional Proficiency Test and subject to space availability.

*Category 2: (Senate discretionary cases):*

Senate's discretion: (Candidates who do not have full matriculation exemption.)

After the successful completion of the Certificate/Diploma in Sports Sciences, application for Senate's discretionary exemption may be made on grounds of the successful completion of the Institutional Proficiency Test and academic performance.

**Duration:**

Three years of full-time study

**Programme manager:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

**The curriculum for BSportSci (Option: Golf):**

Minimum credits required: 428	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Yr level 3	Total
Fundamental modules	24			24
Core modules	112	148	104	364
Elective modules			40	40
Total	136	148	144	428

**Module**

**[Credits] Prerequisites  
& {Language}**

**First year of study**

Fundamental modules

(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}

(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

(Q3) RES 151 Introduction to research\*\* [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

\*\*Please consult the Department with regard to the period of presentation.

Core modules

(Yr) PRC 151 Sports practical (Basic) <sup>G</sup>	[16]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 157 Introduction to golf coaching	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q1) MBK 152 Recreation and sports management (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 151 Exercise and training principles	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 156 Equipment technology (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SDT 153 Sports sociology (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SMC 151 Fundamental anatomy	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SMS 153 Sports management (2)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) EXE 152 Fundamental nutrition	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) EXE 158 Coaching children in golf	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SMC 152 Fundamental physiology	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SMS 151 Fundamentals of sports marketing and entrepreneurship	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 155 Introduction to golf retailing	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) EXE 159 Motor learning (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) MBK 151 Sports psychology (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SMC 153 Fundamental biomechanics	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SMS 154 Communication in sport (1)	[6]	{D}	DS

**Second year of study**Core modules

(Yr) PRC 251 Sports practical (Advanced) <sup>G</sup>	[20]	{D}	PRC 151+DS
(Q1) SDT 251 Sports development	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q1) SMS 253 Event management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) EXE 255 Rules and tournament organisation	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q1) EXE 258 Motor learning (2)	[8]	{D}	EXE 159+DS
(Q2) EXE 252 Applied nutrition	[8]	{D}	EXE 152+DS
(Q2) EXE 256 Equipment technology (2)	[8]	{D}	EXE 156+DS
(Q2) SDT 252 Sports law	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SMC 253 Applied biomechanics	[8]	{D}	SMC 153+DS
(Q3) EXE 251 Programme development	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) EXE 257 Golf coaching (1)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SDT 254 Sport and technology	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SMC 251 Applied kinesiology	[8]	{D}	SMC 151+DS
(Q3) SMS 252 Facility management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SDT 253 Sports sociology (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) MBK 251 Sports psychology (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SMS 254 Communication in sport (2)	[8]	{D}	DS

**Third year of study**Core modules

(Yr) PRC 351 Sports practical (Elite) <sup>G</sup>	[24]	{D}	PRC 251+DS
(Q1) EXE 351 Measurement and evaluation	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 355 Custom fitting and repairs	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 352 Sports injuries (3)	[10]	{D}	EXE 253+DS
(Q2) EXE 356 Managing a golf business	[10]	{D}	DS
(Q3) EXE 353 Applied nutrition	[10]	{D}	EXE 252+DS
(Q2) EXE 357 Golf coaching (2)	[10]	{D}	EXE 257+DS
(Q4) EXE 354 Programme design	[10]	{D}	EXE 251+DS

(Q3) EXE 358 Personal and career development [10] {D} DS

Additional requirement

(Yr) MBK 403 First-aid Certificate<sup>N</sup>

Elective modules

**Select 1 group (all the modules in this group) of modules from the 3 groups listed below:**

Sports development and technology: SDT 351,352,353,354 [10 each]

Sports sciences: SMC 351,352,353 [10 each]

RKD 354 [10]

Management and sports marketing: SMS 351,352,353,354 [10 each]

**Note:**

<sup>N</sup> Students must acquire a recognised **First-aid Certificate (MBK 403)** at the beginning of their third year. The necessary arrangements will be made by the Department of Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences. The students are compelled to be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sports meetings and they must be dressed in an approved uniform during these first-aid sessions. In both the second and third years 40 hours compulsory first aid must be done to pass PRC 251 and PRC 351. Students are responsible for the payment of their First-aid Certificate.

<sup>G</sup> **Gymnasium attendance of at least 50%** in PRC 151, PRC 251, and PRC 351 is required to pass the module. Students are responsible for the payment of their gymnasium membership fees.

## A.10 Certificates and Diplomas

### (a) Advanced Certificate in Education (Group Music) [ACE (Group Music)] (Code 01121003)

This programme is also presented through telematic education.

**Admission requirements:**

A National Senior Certificate as well as a recognised three-year teaching diploma.

**Duration:**

Eighteen months to two years of part-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof C van Niekerk, South Campus, Building 6, Room 1-15, Tel: 012 420 2600,  
email: caroline.vanniekerk@up.ac.za

<b>Minimum credits required: 120</b>			
Fundamental modules	60	Core modules	60

Module	[Credits] & {Language}
<b>First year of study</b>	
<u>Fundamental module</u>	
(Yr) MOP 172 Music Literacy	[30]
<u>Core modules</u>	
(Yr) MOP 173 Group music: Theory and practice (1)	[20]
(Yr) MOP 174 Music: Teaching and learning (1)	[20]

**Second year of study**Fundamental module

(Yr) MOP 273 Group Music: Theory and practice (2) [30]

Core module

(Yr) MOP 274 Music: Teaching and learning (2) [20]

**(b) Certificate in Sports Sciences [CertSportSci]  
(Code 01115004)****Admission requirements:***Category 1:*

Candidates who do not have full matriculation exemption: (Senior Certificate only) with an APS of 15-27 can be admitted to the Certificate in Sports Sciences by virtue of availability of space (only 20 candidates will be admitted annually) and after the successful completion of:

- (a) The compulsory Institutional Proficiency Test
- (b) Language: must score 50%
- (c) Selection based on academic and sporting achievement.

*Category 2:*

Candidates with only a Senior Certificate (no exemption) or a Senior Certificate with endorsement, both with an APS of **less** than 15, can be admitted to the Certificate in Sports Sciences by virtue of availability of space and **after the** successful completion and passing of:

- (a) the CE@UP course [Academic Special] (14180011)
  - (i) Passing three of the 7 modules with 60% or more;
  - (ii) Passing four of the 7 modules with 50% or more
- (b) Compulsory Institutional Proficiency Test
  - (i) Language: must score 50%
  - (ii) Final approval by Senate

**Duration:**

One year of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

<b>Minimum credits required: 130</b>	<b>Yr level 1</b>	<b>Total</b>
Fundamental modules	18	18
Core modules	112	112
Total	130	130

<b>Module</b>	<b>[Credits] &amp; {Language}</b>	<b>Prerequisites</b>
---------------	---------------------------------------	----------------------

**Year of study**Fundamental modules

- (S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management [6] {B}
- (S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}
- (S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy\* [6] {B}

\*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.

Core modules

(Yr) PRC 151 Sports practical (Basic) <sup>6</sup>	[16]	{D}	DS
(Q1) EXE 153 Sports injuries (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q1) SMC 154 Sport for the disabled	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q1) MBK 152 Recreation and sports management (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 151 Exercise and training principles	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SMC 151 Fundamental anatomy	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SMS 153 Sports management (2)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) EXE 152 Fundamental nutrition	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SDT 152 Sports tourism and sports law	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) MBK 153 Philosophy of sport	[6]	{D}	
(Q3) SMC 152 Fundamental physiology	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SMS 151 Fundamentals of sports marketing and entrepreneurship	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) EXE 159 Motor learning (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) MBK 151 Sports psychology (1)	[6]	{D}	
(Q 4) SDT 153 Sports sociology (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SMC 153 Fundamental biomechanics	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SMS 154 Communication in sport (1)	[6]	{D}	DS

**Note:**

<sup>6</sup>

**Gymnasium attendance of at least 50%** in PRC 151 is required to pass the module. Students are responsible for the payment of their gymnasium membership fees.

**(c) University Diploma in Church Music (Code 01122552)**

*Will not be offered in 2012 – to be suspended*

**(d) Diploma in Sports Sciences [DipSportSci] (Code 01122553)**

**Admission requirements:**

Completion of the Certificate in Sports Sciences within the minimum period of two years. Candidates with a CertSportSci are considered, subject to:

- (a) a compulsory Institutional Proficiency Test;
- (b) compulsory structured tutor and discussion classes;
- (c) selection; and
- (d) final approval by Senate (Senate discretionary admission).

**Duration:**

Two years of full-time study

**Coordinator:**

Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Minimum credits required: 284	Yr level 1	Yr level 2	Total
Fundamental modules	24		24
Core modules	112	148	260
Total	136	148	284

Module	[Credits]	[Language]	Prerequisites
<b>First year of study</b>			
<u>Fundamental modules</u>			
(S1/2) AIM 101 Academic information management	[6]	{B}	
(S1) EOT 110 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}	
(S2) EOT 120 Academic literacy*	[6]	{B}	
(Q3) RES 151 Introduction to research**	[6]	{B}	
*Students who pass the Academic Literacy Test (obtain code 4 or 5), must replace the EOT modules with another language module to the value of at least 12 credits.			
**Please consult the Department with regard to the period of presentation.			
<u>Core modules</u>			
(Yr) PRC 151 Sports practical (Basic) <sup>6</sup>	[16]	{D}	DS
(Q1) EXE 153 Sports injuries (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q1) SMC 154 Sport for the disabled	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q1) MBK 152 Recreation and sports management (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 151 Exercise and training principles	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SMC 151 Fundamental anatomy	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SMS 153 Sports management (2)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) EXE 152 Fundamental nutrition	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SDT 152 Sports tourism and sports law	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) MBK 153 Philosophy of sport	[6]	{D}	
(Q3) SMC 152 Fundamental physiology	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SMS 151 Fundamentals of sports marketing and entrepreneurship	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) EXE 159 Motor learning (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q2) MBK 151 Sports psychology (1)	[6]	{D}	
(Q4) SDT 153 Sports sociology (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SMC 153 Fundamental biomechanics	[6]	{D}	DS
(Q4) SMS 154 Communication in sport (1)	[6]	{D}	DS
<b>Second year of study</b>			
<u>Core modules</u>			
(Yr) PRC 251 Sports practical (Advanced) <sup>6</sup>	[20]	{D}	PRC 151+DS
(Q1) EXE 258 Motor learning (2)	[8]	{D}	EXE 159+DS
(Q1) SDT 251 Sports development	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q1) SMC 252 Applied physiology	[8]	{D}	SMC 152+DS
(Q1) SMS 253 Event management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) EXE 252 Applied nutrition	[8]	{D}	EXE 152+DS
(Q2) SMS 251 Sports marketing	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SDT 252 Sports law	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q2) SMC 253 Applied biomechanics	[8]	{D}	SMC 153+DS
(Q3) EXE 251 Programme development	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SDT 254 Sport and technology	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q3) SMC 251 Applied kinesiology	[8]	{D}	SMC 151+DS
(Q3) SMS 252 Facility management	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) EXE 253 Sports injuries (2)	[8]	{D}	EXE 153+DS
(Q4) SDT 253 Sports sociology (2)	[8]	{D}	DS
(Q4) MBK 251 Sports psychology (2)	[8]	{D}	
(Q4) SMS 254 Communication in sport (2)	[8]	{D}	DS

**Note:**

<sup>G</sup>

**Gymnasium attendance of at least 50%** in PRC 151 and PRC 251 is required to pass the module. Students are responsible for the payment of their gymnasium membership fees.

**A.11 Humanities Special (Code 01180001)**

**Single modules**

Single modules – not for degree purposes

(a) **South Africa**

(i) Humanities: Non-examination Code 01190001

(b) **Foreign**

(i) Humanities Foreign Code 01185001 01285001

(ii) Humanities Foreign: Non-exam. Code 01185002 01285002

(iii) Humanities Foreign: Cooperation Code 01185003 01285003

(iv) Humanities Foreign: Exchange Code 01185004 01285004



**Alphabetical list of undergraduate modules in the Faculty of Humanities**

# = Concurrent registration

() = Examination admission

dpw = discussions per week

GS = combined (final) mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% - 49%

hpw = hours per week

LP = Lecturer's permission

lpw = lectures per week

ppw = practicals per week

spw = seminars per week

TDH = Permission by head of department

tpw = tutorials per week

**AAK 401 Introduction to severe disabilities 401**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module will provide students with the definition of severe disabilities, and will cover the following relevant issues in the field of severe disabilities: traditional categories of severe disabilities; learning potential of persons with severe disabilities; impact of severe disabilities on the state of mind; self-image, learning, language, social skills, daily activities, leisure and community skills; impact of severe disabilities on emotional development and school readiness of learners with severe disabilities; best practices for educating learners with severe disabilities.

**AAK 402 Communication and functional literacy 402**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication.

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module will cover the following relevant issues: principles of communication and literacy development; exploration of the interdependence of communication and literacy; communication modes and functions, literacy issues, identification of participation patterns as well as communication and literacy needs of each learner; introduction to augmentative and alternative communication (AAC); overview of high and low technological AAC options available to the learners with little or no functional speech; introduction to instructional strategies; the pivotal role of the transdisciplinary team and AAC in the multilingual classroom.

**AAK 403 Collaborating in a transdisciplinary team 403**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

To familiarise the student with the organisation and functioning of transdisciplinary teams which would include family members, teachers, therapists, the learner with disability and their significant others.

**AAK 404 Inclusion of learners with severe disabilities 404**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

To familiarise the student with the design of appropriate learning programmes, modules and lesson plans for learners with severe disabilities included in the classroom.

**AAK 405 The facilitation of life skills in learners with severe disabilities 405**

**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

To familiarise students with the principles and practices in the design of appropriate learning programmes to facilitate the development of life skills for learners with severe disabilities.

**AFR 110 Afrikaans 110**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Taalkundekomponent*

Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalkunde met klem op lees- en skryfvaardigheid

*Letterkundekomponent*

Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse letterkunde aan die hand van kortverhale en gedigte.

**AFR 114 Afrikaans 114**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Afrikaans for speakers of other languages (1)*

\*No mother-tongue speakers of Afrikaans will be allowed to take this module.

A subject for advanced learners of Afrikaans. A basic knowledge of Afrikaans grammar and listening, reading, writing and speaking skills are required.

**AFR 120 Afrikaans 120**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Taalkundekomponent*

Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse sintaksis, fonetiek en taalgeskiedenis

*Letterkundekomponent*

Inleiding tot die Romankuns en inleiding tot die Drama.

**AFR 210 Afrikaans 210****Academic organisation:** Afrikaans**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Leer Nederlands*

Die module het as uitkoms die verwerwing van lees-, praat-, skryf- en luistervaardighede in Nederlands. 'n Goeie kennis van Afrikaans is 'n voorvereiste. Die module is kontrastief. Klem word gelê op die verskille tussen die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse grammatika, woordeskat en kultuur.

**AFR 214 Afrikaans 214****Academic organisation:** Afrikaans**Prerequisite:** AFR 110, 120**Contact time:** 4 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Taalkundekomponent:*

Morfologie, sintaksis, leksikologie en semantiek

*Letterkundekomponent:*

Afrikaanse poësie

**AFR 220 Afrikaans 220****Academic organisation:** Afrikaans**Prerequisite:** AFR 110, 120**Contact time:** 4 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Afrikaanse prosa*

Literatuurteorie en -kritiek

**AFR 311 Afrikaans 311****Academic organisation:** Afrikaans**Prerequisite:** AFR 214, 220**Contact time:** 4 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans**Credits:** 30**Module content:***Taalkundekomponent*

Capita selecta uit die Afrikaanse taalkunde

*Letterkundekomponent*

Afrikaanse prosa

**AFR 321 Afrikaans 321****Academic organisation:** Afrikaans**Prerequisite:** AFR 214, 220**Contact time:** 4 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Afrikaanse poësie

'n Keuse uit eietydse Nederlandstalige literatuur; analitiese teksondersoeke met aandag aan agtergrond- en resepsieaangeleenthede

Die Afrikaanse drama word binne die breër konteks van die Afrikaanse letterkunde geplaas

**AFR 358 Redigering 358**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 1 web-based period per week

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Kwartaalmodule aangebied oor 14 weke

Versorging van Afrikaanse tekste met betrekking tot korrekte taal- en leesteken-gebruik, feitelike korrektheid, bibliografiese versorging, teksstruktuur en skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe.

**Transitional measures for AFT modules:**

Module	Register for	Attend classes in	Examination Paper	Examination	Prohibited
<b>isiNdebele home language group:</b>					
AFT 110	NDE 110	NDE 110	NDE 110	NDE 110	n/a
<b>OR if the student also has to repeat or still has to complete NDE 120, then:</b>					
AFT 110	AFT 121	AFT 121	AFT 121	AFT 121	n/a
<b>Sepedi home language group:</b>					
AFT 110	SEP 111	SEP 111	SEP 111	SEP 111	n/a
<b>isiZulu home language group:</b>					
AFT 110	ZUL 111	ZUL 111	ZUL 111	ZUL 111	n/a

**AFT 121 African languages literature: Capita selecta 121**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** NDE 110/SEP 111/ZUL 111

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English + isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi such as an introduction to literary concepts such as literary text(s), topic, characters, events, time and place; the analysis of selected short stories.

**AFT 220 African languages literature: Capita selecta 220**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** NDE 210/SEP 211/ZUL 211

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English + isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi such as the continuation of the study of concepts such as text, topic, characters, events, time and place; the study of plot and style; the critical analysis of a novel/novelette.

**AFT 320 African languages literature: Capita selecta 320****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Prerequisite:** NDE 310/SEP 310/ZUL 310**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium + isiNdebele/isiZulu/ Sepedi **Credits:** 30**Module content:**

Aspects of the literature of isiNdebele/isiZulu/Sepedi such as the critical analysis of a dramatic work and poetry (selected poems).

**AGL 110 Archaeology 110****Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English **Credits:** 12**Module content:**

\*Optional field school – usually in April

*Introduction to Archaeology*

An introduction as to how archaeologists study the past via the artefacts left behind by our ancestors. The history of archaeological theory and how it has contributed to interpretation of the past is discussed. Topics range from the origins of the human family in Africa over three million years ago to the study of modern-day graffiti. Other issues examined include the origins of sex/gender, race and class; how archaeological dating works and how to recognise artefacts.

**AGL 120 Archaeology 120****Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English **Credits:** 12**Module content:***African and world archaeology*

Africa is the home of humanity in both a biological and cultural sense and we have the artefacts and sites to prove it. Topics range from the famous 3 million year-old Australopithecine 'Lucy' ancestor found in Ethiopia to the 'Out of Africa' dispersal of modern humans, and the emergence of human symbolism at Blombos Cave 77000 years ago. Examines rock art and the rise of complex society at Lake Chad, Meroe and the lives of iron-using farmers who built Mapungubwe and Great Zimbabwe. Situates events in Africa in global perspective.

**AGL 213 Archaeological theory 213****Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology**Prerequisite:** AGL 110(GS) or APL 110**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English **Credits:** 20**Module content:**

\*AGL 213 will be a prerequisite for a number of other modules (eg AGL 751 Advanced archaeological theory) and it is the responsibility of the students intending to continue archaeology to postgraduate level to do this module.

Introduction to archaeological theory; relevance of theory; culture-historical, processual

and post-processual frameworks; critique of processual archaeology; middle range theories; the New Processualism; theorising environment and landscape; interpreting change using style and technology; agency and personhood; identities in archaeology.

**AGL 220 Archaeology 220**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Prerequisite:** AGL 110, 120(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Optional veld school – usually in September.

*Archaeological field methods and interpretation*

Introduction to the history and application of key field techniques such as research design, field survey, mapping, GPS and GIS, Total Station, compass work, photography, excavation, rock art recording, basic curation of artefacts, data management and heritage legislation. Practical instruction in artefact cleaning, curation, meta-data capture and exhibition.

**AGL 310 Archaeology of Southern Africa 310**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Prerequisite:** AGL 213(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Archaic and modern human origins; hunter foragers of the Pleistocene and Holocene; rock art traditions; early and later farming societies; the development and decline of complex societies; the origins of the modern world; archaeology of European colonialism; postcolonial approaches in archaeology.

**AGL 320 Archaeological collections management 320**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Prerequisite:** AGL 213, AGL 220(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The nature of archaeological collections; museums and universities in the history of collections; collections legislation, collections policy; collections research; contexts and collections; repatriation, restitution; site and collections conservation.

**AGL 355 Archaeology 355**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

*Archaeological dating and isotope ecology*

Introduction to archaeological dating techniques such as radiocarbon, thermoluminescence and dendrochronology. Definition and basic physics of isotopes and how these can help reconstruct palaeo-environments and understand and predict human

responses to climate change. Other topics include: carbon, nitrogen and oxygen isotopes in plants, tropic levels and ecological applications of isotope tracers. Global carbon budgets. Useful to archaeology and natural science students.

### **AKG 110 Ancient culture studies 110**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*The ancient Near East*

The history of Mesopotamia and Palestine from circa 5000 BC to the beginning of the Common Era is dealt with in broad outline. The daily life and customs, as well as the religious institutions and observances and the different beliefs of these peoples are studied. The main features of their mythology are sketched. The development of writing is traced and some of the more important documents and the flowering of literature are treated. Special attention is paid to the literature of Palestine.

*Ancient Egypt*

The history of Egypt from the predynastic era (circa 5000 BC) to the beginning of the Common Era is dealt with in broad outline. The daily life and customs, as well as the religious institutions and observances and the different beliefs of the people of ancient Egypt are studied. The main features of their mythology are sketched and the development of writing is traced.

### **AKG 120 Ancient culture studies 120**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*History and literature: Greek-Roman world*

A brief introduction to the history and literature of the Greco-Roman world. The geography of Greece, and then that of the Roman world, is discussed in broad outline. Attention is given to specific topics like the political development of Greece, Alexander and the Hellenistic world, the origin and political development of Rome and the Roman Principate. In the section on literature, a general introduction to Greek and Roman epic, tragedy, and poetry is given. Various examples of each of these genres are discussed in translation from different perspectives, such as literary, religious, and mythological criteria.

*Religion and life: Greek-Roman world*

A general introduction is given to the nature and content of Greco-Roman religion and mythology. Special attention is given to creation myths (heaven, earth, gods, and men), beliefs concerning the Underworld and the fate of the soul, as well as the nature, functions, attributes, and myths of some important deities like Zeus, Jupiter-Amun, Apollo, Dionysos, Bacchus, etc. As far as social customs and daily life are concerned, topics like houses, medicine, the status of women, etc. are discussed.

### **AKG 210 Ancient culture studies 210**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** AKG 110 or AKG 120

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Mythology of the Greek-Roman world*

A study of Greco-Roman mythology with special emphasis on its relevance today. A number of myths and typical mythological themes are studied against the proper cultural and historical background. Attention is given to different valid methods of interpretation based on ancient and current approaches to myth, eg the socio-anthropological, philosophical and psycho-analytic approaches.

**AKG 220 Ancient culture studies 220**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** AKG 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Ancient Near Eastern narratives*

Ancient Near Eastern narratives are read in translation and studied as literary works of art. The influence of ancient narrative techniques in modern literature are identified and discussed.

*Greco-Roman drama*

A brief overview is given to theatres in the Greco-Roman world, with specific reference to the theatre itself, decor, actors, costumes, and audience. Then one ancient Greek tragedy (of either Sophocles or Euripides) and either a Roman tragedy by Seneca, or one of the comedies of Plautus or Terence, is read and discussed.

**AKG 310 Ancient culture studies 310**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** AKG 220

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Art and iconography of the ancient world*

The art and iconography of the ancient world are discussed with reference to the techniques, characteristics and development in various phases and the interpretation of the art works as visual representations of ancient man's world view.

*Early Christian art*

The various aspects and characteristics of early Christian art and the specific characteristics of Byzantine art are studied. Attention is paid to symbols, inscriptions, sarcophagi and the portrayals in the catacombs.

**AKG 320 Ancient culture studies 320**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** AKG 310

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Verbal and visual expression in the ancient world: looking for answers*

Themes from ancient mythology, literature and art/iconography are discussed with emphasis on the research process in the subject, especially the identification of a



research problem, formulating a research question, proposing a suitable hypothesis and applying suitable research strategies. Themes link up with departmental research projects and include inter alia depictions of the cosmos, depictions of the Netherworld, and social values in ancient Mediterranean societies. Students are guided towards independent research on themes of their choice by applying the knowledge and skills gained in Ancient culture studies modules at first-, second- and third-year levels.

### **APL 110 Anthropology 110**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Culture and society*

Introduction to Anthropology. Culture, cultural relativism and ethnocentrism. Race and racism. Politics and modes of government, and systems of production, exchange and consumption in different societies. Worldviews and systems of thought in comparative perspective. Ritual, symbols and myths.

### **APL 120 Anthropology 120**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Multicultural South Africa*

Overview of South Africa from the pre-colonial era to the post-apartheid period, highlighting anthropological interpretations of society, culture and social change in different periods. Anthropology's part in the making of modern South Africa. Current debates concerning the diversity of the South African population.

### **APL 210 Anthropology 210**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Prerequisite:** APL 110(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Culture, healing and sex*

Ecology of sickness. Political economy of health and disease. Healing and sickness as a cultural system. Anthropological approaches to human sexuality. Sexual socialisation, heterosexuality and homosexuality, the disciplining of sexual behaviour, sexual violence and the HIV/Aids pandemic.

### **APL 220 Anthropology 220**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Prerequisite:** APL 110, 120(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Culture, power and gender*

Power, authority, domination and resistance in comparative perspective. Anthropological perspectives on gender relationships and on relationships between adults and children.

**APL 310 Anthropology 310**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Prerequisite:** APL 210(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Africa: anthropological perspectives*

Contemporary ethnographic studies in the African continent, with particular reference to politics, war, resettlement and refugees, religion, identity formation and identity politics, ethnicity and class, and consumption.

**APL 320 Anthropology 320**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Prerequisite:** APL 210, 220(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Culture and society (2)*

Contributions to analytical developments in anthropology and other social sciences by, amongst others, Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Mauss, Levi-Strauss, Geertz, Sahlins, and Bourdieu.

**BGN 151 Basic anatomy 151**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module introduces the student to basic anatomical concepts regarding body areas, levels, axes of motion and anatomical terminology. Development anatomy forms the first part of the module. From there the student continues to the study of osteology, arthrology, skeletal-muscular system, nerve innervation, anatomy of the brain and the cardio-respiratory system. An important aspect of the module is movement anatomy and its application.

**BGN 152 General metabolism 152**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the cell and its structures, chemical energy production processes for biological work, aspects of nutrition and the digestive system in the human body.

**BGN 155 Basic haematology and endocrinology 155****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 2 ppw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 6**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the hormonal structure, the mechanism of hormone action and the function of the respective endocrine glands of the human body. The function and composition of the whole blood, production and function of leukocytes, erythrocytes and thrombocytes; and the different blood groups; and the kidney's function in blood filtration and control of blood volume in the human body.

**BGN 251 Bioenergetics 251****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Prerequisite:** BGN 155**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 ppw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 10**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the dynamics of the human energy systems and related physiology before, during and after physical activity and/or exercise. It comprises the study of anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, maintenance of the acid-base balance in the body and the role of ergogenic substances.

**BGN 252 Respiration 252****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Prerequisite:** BGN 152**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 ppw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 10**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the dynamics of human respiration and related physiology before, during and after physical activity and/or exercise. It comprises the study of gas laws in the exchange and transport of oxygen and carbon dioxide under normal, hypobaric and hyperbaric environmental conditions.

**BGN 253 Biomechanics 253****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 ppw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 10**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human locomotion and sports activities. It comprises the study and analysis of the forms of human motion, linear and angular kinematics, linear and angular kinetics and fluid dynamics.

**BGN 255 Cardiovascular and thermoregulation 255**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

In this module, the primary focus is on the cardiovascular system and thermoregulation. Incisive analyses of the anatomical structure of the two systems are made and how these systems function during exercise and in different climate conditions.

**BGN 355 Applied exercise science 355**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

The concepts and applications of Exercise Science. The respective components of Exercise Science are discussed in full, and the knowledge applied to evaluate and explain physiological adaptations that occur due to exercise training. Appropriate interventions in response to specific problems in the Exercise Science milieu are evaluated.

**BGN 356 Testing and evaluation 356**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

In this module the focus is primarily on the selection of appropriate tests, the organisation of test procedures, selection of test protocols and the evaluation of the test data. Exercise prescription for special populations is also addressed.

**BGN 357 Exercise techniques and programme design 357**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

In this module the focus is primarily on the development of flexibility, speed and strength. A penetrating analysis is done on different training methods and techniques, training volume and frequency, and periodisation of training programmes.

**BGN 358 Exercise facility management 358**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

In this module the focus is primarily on the layout of the facility, the day-to-day operations, maintenance of equipment and preparing for possible emergencies.

**BGN 359 Laboratory and gymnasium practice 359**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

After completion of this module the student will be able to perform the following applied physiological practical tests during talent identification and programme prescription: static lung functions, direct maximal oxygen consumption, indirect maximal oxygen consumption, anaerobic power tests, anthropometry, and the Wingate anaerobic muscle endurance test. Furthermore, the student will be taught on subjects such as gymnasium layout, warm-up techniques and training methods with reference to traditional anatomical areas.

**BKK 100 Fine arts (1) 100**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 4 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Exploration of the profession of the artist. Introduction to the fundamental elements and principles of two- and three-dimensional art. Analysis of works of art. Synthesis and application of acquired knowledge with selected mediums, materials and techniques.

**BKK 200 Fine arts (2) 200**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** BKK 100, VKK 111, 121

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 4 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Technique, medium, style, form and content: exploration of technique, medium, style, form and content of two- and three-dimensional art works. An analytical methodology is followed to acquire skills in the traditional fine arts disciplines of painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking, drawing and new media.

**BKK 300 Fine arts (3) 300**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** BKK 200, VKK 121, 211, 222

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 4 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Visual research skills and critical issues in visual arts that highlight individual peculiarities of expression and material are explored. Approach to technique, medium, style and content in painting, sculpture, graphic printmaking and new media, leads to individual and personal identity within a South African context.

**BKK 400 Fine arts (4) 400**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** BKK 300, VKK 310, 320

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 1 dpw, 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Field of specialisation depends on approval by the head of department.

Professional practice. During this module the student must function at a professional level in a specific area of the visual arts. Two-dimensional, three-dimensional, electronic media or any other applied visual arts field of study is researched at honours level and applied in practice.

**BPE 210 Professional ethics 210**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Ethics in business and accountancy*

Introduction to ethics and applied ethics. The ethical dimension of individual and social life in the context of cultural diversity. Ethical theories and their relevance to business and professional ethics. Ethical decision-making strategies and the application thereof to relevant case studies. Ethical issues in business and professions. Theories of the modern corporation and its moral status and social obligations. Managing ethics in organisations. Professionalism, careers and ethics. Codes of ethics in business and professions. Professional codes. Ethical issues in the accountancy profession.

**BPE 251 Business ethics 251**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2, 3 and 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

What is meant by business ethics? Is it really necessary? This module attempts to provide adequate answers. Students are guided towards understanding the factors that influence their moral reasoning in the South African context. They are introduced to some of the macro-economical ethical issues that companies have to deal with. In terms of managing ethics in organisations, the focus is on the interface between corporate governance processes and the facilitation of ethical values within the workplace. Various stakeholder interests and the moral obligations these imply are discussed. The module also addresses the most common ethical problems in the workplace, and suggests strategies for managing ethics in organisations.

**BYT 251 Biblical languages 251****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Prerequisite:** \*Together with GRK 210 and 220 and/or HEB 210 and 220 provide access to BYT on year level 3.**Contact time:** 1 lpw**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 8**Module content:***Ancient world in context*

A broad historical overview of ancient Mediterranean societies and a study of Greek and Hebrew expressions in the context of ancient Mediterranean views of man, society and the world.

**BYT 310 Biblical languages 310****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Prerequisite:** BYT 251, GRK 210, 220/HEB 210, 220**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 30**Module content:***Part 1: Texts in context*

OT texts are read in their Ancient Near Eastern context with special reference to intra-, inter- and extratextual relations. NT and/or Patristic texts are read in their Jewish and Hellenistic context with special reference to intra-, inter- and extra-textual relations.

*Part 2: Between the Testaments*

Reading and interpreting of Hebrew and Greek inter-testamental literature, including Qumran literature, Ben Sira and Greek apocryphal books like Judit or Tobit.

**BYT 320 Biblical languages 320****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Prerequisite:** BYT 310**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 30**Module content:***Part 1: Critical textual competence*

Students are exposed to diverging translations and interpretations of selected OT and NT texts. Through their own knowledge of and competence in intra-, inter- and extratextual analysis they are guided towards critical assessment of diverging points of view and independent decision making in the reading, analysis and understanding of ancient literary texts.

*Part 2: Integration of analytical skills*

Students are guided towards independent reading and analysis of chosen Greek and Hebrew texts by integrated application of all knowledge and skills acquired in GRK and HEB modules at year levels 1 and 2, as well as in BYT 251, 310 and 320.

**DFK 110 Drama and film studies 110****Academic organisation:** Drama**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*The languages of drama and film*

This module introduces the languages of drama and film analysis. Aristotle's theories will be used as a basis for analysing narrative structures in drama and film. Historical and contemporary drama and film theories will be used to read various performances, films and videos.

**DFK 120 Drama and film studies 120**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Drama and film genres*

This module explores synchronic and diachronic perspectives of various film and performance genres. Various modes of performance, their conventions and contexts and underlying dynamics and characteristics will inform this analysis.

**DFK 210 Drama and film studies 210**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Performing violence and the Enlightenment*

The module involves a study of the socio-political contexts of Western Classical and Renaissance theatre, redirecting the focus to the notion of violence in performance during the age of Enlightenment.

**DFK 220 Drama and film studies 220**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Realism and the construction of Reason*

Concepts of naturalism and realism will be interrogated in relation to dramatic texts and performance values in both drama and film. Ways in which dramatic realism emerges from and reflects historical perspectives since the 'Age of Reason' will be offered. Against this background the syncretic and dialectic nature of the progress of South African drama and film will be studied with reference to social and political histories. The ways in which these have represented the South African population and the many modes of dramatic and filmic production will be explored with reference to notions of the Third World, exoticism, identity and national film.

**DFK 310 Drama and film studies 310**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Reading cultural representation*



Issues of signification, representation and meaning in performance will be considered in relation to selected theoretical approaches to performance. The limits of language-based theories will be considered in relation to non-verbal aspects of theatre performance and the ways in which phenomenology and psychoanalytic theory address these limitations will be explored. Selected theories and their concern with cultural representation of gender in theatre and film will be studied. Representation and subjectivity and how they reveal themselves as gendered fictions rather than 'natural' or inevitable realities will be explored in various dramatic texts and films.

### **DFK 320 Drama and film studies 320**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Counter discourses*

Social relations, material conditions, discursive practices, identity and representational structures will be studied in relation to Marxist Materialism, Postmodern and Post-colonial discourses. The theories of Althusser, Gramsci and other relevant theoretici will guide an interrogation of popular cinema.

### **DTS 104 German for beginners 104**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*No previous knowledge of or experience in German required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 German are not allowed to register for this module

An intensive introductory study of the German language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of German-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

### **DTS 113 German: Cultural-professional (1) 113**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** Grade 12 German

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Comprehensive review of German grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

### **DTS 123 German: Cultural-professional (2) 123**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** DTS 113

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Continuation of comprehensive review of German grammar; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

**DTS 211 German: Intermediate (1) 211**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** DTS 104 or DTS 123

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module focuses on the further development of communication skills with special emphasis on the receptive activities of the language, namely listening and reading. Careful attention is given to critical aspects of German grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the German-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**DTS 221 German: Intermediate (2) 221**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** DTS 211

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module continues with the development of communicative skills of the language. Special attention is given to the comprehension of non-fictional and literary written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs, as well as the application of knowledge of German grammar in oral and written production. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**DTS 361 German: Cultural-professional (7) 361**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** DTS 221

**Contact time:** 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Introduction to German linguistics. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**DTS 362 German: Cultural-professional (8) 362**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** DTS 221

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of relevant texts from different disciplines. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**DTS 363 German: Cultural-professional (9) 363****Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages**Prerequisite:** DTS 221**Contact time:** 2 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:**

Principles of textual grammar of the German language. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**DTS 364 German: Cultural-professional (10) 364****Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages**Prerequisite:** DTS 221**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:**

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of literary texts in cultural-historical perspective. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**EAG 181 Academic skills 181****Academic organisation:** Centre for Academic Development**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2*(Extended Programme students need to register for this module in Semester 1)***Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 6**Module content:**

Strategic thinking and learning skills are necessary for success at University. The purpose of this module is to help students obtain skills to succeed in their academic study, university life and career planning.

**EFK 110 Heritage and cultural tourism 110****Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

Introduction to the study of heritage and cultural tourism; overview of South African resorts and nature conservation areas as tourist destinations within the broader context of heritage and cultural tourism.

**EFK 120 Heritage and cultural tourism 120****Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 12**Module content:***Archaeo-tourism*

Analysis of tourist and other visitations to archaeological sites. Topics cover international and local legislation, ethics and best practices debates on who interprets

and who 'owns' the past and profits from it. Also covered, are site management plans, condition assessment and a consideration of the politics and ethics of 'heritage'. Case studies range from large UNESCO World Heritage Sites to small, almost forgotten 'places of the past' scattered across the globe.

**EFK 210 Heritage and cultural tourism 210**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** EFK 110(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Utilisation of SA cultural historical heritage for tourism*

Introduction to the historical-constitutional development of South Africa, inter-group relations as well as the history of transport infrastructure in the context of the heritage and tourism sector.

**EFK 220 Heritage and cultural tourism 220**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Community-based tourism*

Development theories and tourism theory: relation between development and tourism. Pro-poor tourism: Opportunities for and constraints on tourism development. Case studies in sub-Saharan Africa.

**EFK 310 Heritage and cultural tourism 310**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** EFK 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Cultural historical sites and activities in South Africa*

Introduction to the most important cultural historical sites and cultural activities in South Africa, with a specific focus on cultural tourism in practice.

**EFK 320 Heritage and cultural tourism 320**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Ethno-tourism*

Approaches to the study of cultural landscapes: characteristics of ethno-tourism. The problem of stereotyping in the tourist industry. Influence of tourism on host communities: tourism dependence and residents' attitudes, authenticity and the presentation and commodification of culture.

**ENG 110 English 110****Academic organisation:** English**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

\*Alternative evening classes – 2 discussion classes per week

*Introduction to literature in English (1)*

This module introduces the study of literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, prose, drama). The texts studied here will be mainly from the pre-twentieth century era and may include texts written in English from both Africa and other parts of the world. The aim of this module is to equip students with the critical and analytical skills required for a perceptive reading of poetry, novels and plays.

**ENG 120 English 120****Academic organisation:** English**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

\*Alternative evening classes – 2 discussion classes per week

*Introduction to literature in English (2)*

This module introduces the study of post-nineteenth century literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, drama, prose). Texts will be from both Africa and other parts of the world. By the end of this module students should have the background and analytical skills to perceptively read modern and contemporary poetry, novels and plays.

**ENG 118 English for specific purposes 118 (previously ENG 158)****Academic organisation:** English**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

This module is intended to equip students with a thorough knowledge of English grammar, and is particularly useful for those interested in a career in teaching, editing, document design or other forms of language practice.

**ENG 210 Modern English literature and English studies 210****Academic organisation:** English**Prerequisite:** ENG 110, ENG 120**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 20**Module content:**

\*Alternative evening classes – 3 discussion classes per week

*Modern English literature and English language studies*

This module focuses on post-nineteenth century literature in English as well as on historical and theoretical aspects of the English language.

### **ENG 220 English 220**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Prerequisite:** ENG 110, 120

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Alternative evening classes – 3 discussion classes per week

*Twentieth-century, postcolonial and contemporary literature*

This module focuses on post-nineteenth century literature in English. Various genres are covered and particular attention is given to postcolonial writing.

### **ENG 310 English 310**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Prerequisite:** ENG 210, 220

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Mediaeval and Renaissance literature*

In this module students study the works of representative writers from Chaucer to Shakespeare and Milton. The general characteristics and techniques of these authors are discussed in relation to developments in aesthetic theory, generic conventions and socio-historical change.

### **ENG 311 English 311**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Prerequisite:** ENG 118 and a minimum of 64 credits in ENG modules. In addition, students must achieve a minimum average of 65% in the second-year ENG modules or pass a departmental entrance test.

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Editing principles and practice*

This module practises several basic language-editing skills on a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity for specific target audiences. The principles of plain language editing are also introduced and strategies for overcoming textual complexity for given audiences are explored. Special attention is also given to the demands of editing South African English, client relations and the ethics of editing. Considerable practical work is required.

### **ENG 320 English 320**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Prerequisite:** ENG 220

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Augustan, Romantic and 19th-century literature*

In this module students read a representative selection of 18th- and 19th-century texts in English. The general characteristics and techniques of these texts are discussed in

relation to developments in aesthetic theory, generic conventions and socio-historical change.

### **ENG 322 English 322**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Prerequisite:** ENG 118 and a minimum of 64 credits in ENG modules.

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Introduction to teaching English to speakers of other languages.*

This module introduces both the theoretical and practical dimensions of TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages). Areas covered include (i) the nature of the foreign/second language learning process; (ii) the major approaches and methods of foreign/second language teaching and (iii) focused methodologies for teaching grammar, pronunciation, vocabulary, speaking and listening.

### **EOT 110 Academic literacy (1) 110**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 other per week (continuous assessment with no scheduled examinations)

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

An introduction to academic literacy that considers various learning styles and strategies, and provides an initial exploration of the characteristics of academic language. The module focuses initially on academic listening and speaking. Practice in collecting information for academic tasks, as well as in the processing of academic information. In addition, the module has a focus on the enhancement of academic vocabulary, and some initial and elementary academic writing is attempted.

### **EOT 120 Academic literacy (2) 120**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 other per week (continuous assessment with no scheduled examinations)

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

While retaining an emphasis on the collection and processing of academic information, this module also provides sustained practice in academic reading. Similarly, we concentrate on building up an academic vocabulary specific to certain fields of study. The final part of the module brings together academic listening, reading and writing. The production of academic information in the form of argumentative writing is the focus here, ie we concentrate on producing academic discourse that is rational, coherent, clear and precise.

### **EOT 161 Academic reading skills 161**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Prerequisite:** A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Developing academic reading skills in English, including summarising, vocabulary building and critical reading.

**EOT 162 Academic writing skills 162**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Prerequisite:** A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Developing academic writing skills in English, including structuring and sustaining arguments, and basic English grammatical and editing skills.

**EOT 163 Legal discourse 163**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Prerequisite:** A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

This module concentrates on legal English, and students taking it can expect to increase their legal vocabulary and to improve their reading, speaking and listening skills, and learn how to make sense of complex legal texts.

**EOT 164 Communication in organisations 164**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Prerequisite:** A code 4 or 5 in the test of academic literacy levels (TALL) or EOT 110, EOT 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

This module focuses on the role of language in organisations. Techniques for persuasion, finding information, conducting interviews, etc. are covered, as well as methods used in advertising and skills needed for public speaking. The criteria for drawing up a successful CV, for conducting meetings successfully, writing letters, agendas, minutes and reports are discussed and practiced.

**EOT 300 Advanced academic literacy 300**

**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

This module concentrates specifically on postgraduate academic writing. The first section explores the nature of academic language, while the second section focuses very practically on the academic writing process. The last section of the module utilises writing assignments with which students are busy at the time.



**EXE 151 Exercise and training principles 151**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to physical fitness, multidimensional character of physical fitness, sport specific vs. health-related fitness components, physiological effects of training, and application of training principles.

**EXE 152 Fundamental nutrition 152**

**Academic organisation:** Human Nutrition

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

\*Offered by the Department of Human Nutrition for the students in Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

Nutrition and health, digestion, absorption and metabolism, carbohydrates, fats, proteins, energy balance and weight management.

**EXE 153 Sports injuries (1) 153**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Biomechanic factors, causes of injuries, soft-tissue injuries, first aid (RICE), massage, strapping, and CPR.

**EXE 155 Introduction to golf retailing 155**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Introduction to the golf industry, golf marketing, sport marketing, sport marketing plan, golf entrepreneurship, sport market segmentation, and sport market information.

**EXE 156 Equipment technology (1) 156**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Equipping, managing and maintaining safety in the golf workshop. Applying knowledge of golf ball technology as it affects golf.

**EXE 157 Introduction to golf coaching 157**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Interpreting, giving advice on, and explaining the rules of golf relating to local rules and competition conditions, club and ball design and the amateur status.

**EXE 158 Coaching children in golf 158**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Categories of motor skills, measurement of motor skills, performance and learning of golf skills: observation, retention and transfer, and stages of motor golf skills.

**EXE 159 Motor learning (1) 159**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – departmental selection required

A study, critique and analysis of human motor growth and development in regular populations. Growth, maturation, physical activity and performance of children and adolescents as they progress from birth to young adulthood are included.

**EXE 251 Programme development 251**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Development of programmes for stretching and flexibility training, strength training, speed development and plyometrics, endurance training, exercise selection, and periodisation.

**EXE 253 Sports injuries (2) 253**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** EXE 153

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Overuse injuries, lower limb injuries, knee injuries, and shoulder injuries.

**EXE 255 Rules and tournament organisation 255****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 ppw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Demonstrating an understanding of the history of golf rules and the structure and layout of the rules of golf. Interpreting, giving advice on, and explaining the rules relating to the game and the administration of golf.

**EXE 256 Equipment technology (2) 256****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Prerequisite:** EXE 156**Contact time:** 3 ppw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Providing a club repair service to repair and maintain clubs effectively. Applying knowledge of custom fitting technology as it affects golf.

**EXE 257 Golf coaching (1) 257****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 ppw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Describing and applying basic knowledge and principles relating to the golf swing. Analysing, describing and demonstrating the pre-swing phase in golf swing building.

**EXE 258 Motor learning (2) 258****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Prerequisite:** EXE 159**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module introduces the field-based professional to the processes that underlie human movement learning. Principles of performance assessment, effective instruction, designing practice, rehabilitation and guidelines to optimise training experience, skill acquisition and performance will be included. Opportunities to apply principles and concepts will be incorporated.

**EXE 351 Measurement and evaluation 351****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Selecting appropriate tests, testing protocols and procedures, and evaluation of test data.

**EXE 352 Sports injuries (3) 352**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** EXE 253

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sport-specific injuries, sports massage, and advanced CPR.

**EXE 354 Programme design 354**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** EXE 251

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sport specific. Periodisation: concepts and applications.

**EXE 355 Custom fitting and repairs 355**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Applying knowledge of shaft technology as it affects golf. Applying knowledge of club head design and manufacturing as it affects golf.

**EXE 356 Managing a golf business 356**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Analysis of financial statements, capital budget, and financial projection for a golf business. Visionary financial management in the golf industry.

**EXE 357 Golf coaching (2) 357**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** EXE 257

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Analysing, describing and demonstrating the in-swing and post-swing phase in golf swing building.

**EXE 358 Personal and career development 358**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Only for students specialising in golf

Describing and applying basic management skills to self management. Describing personal development and developing an action plan for own personal development. Demonstrating and applying knowledge in order to obtain employment within the golfing industry.

**FIL 110 Philosophy 110**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Introduction to philosophy and ethics*

This module introduces students to the discipline of Philosophy and the subfield of Philosophical Ethics. Students will discover the nature of philosophical reflection by exploring a number of classical philosophical themes such as the nature of human beings (philosophical anthropology), the question on the meaning of life as well as moral philosophy. In the latter theme, the question on what is good or right in human behaviour and interaction is examined. This is done by studying some classical ethical theories and then applying them to contemporary moral issues. Throughout the module there is an emphasis on developing those critical thinking, reading and writing skills that are required in Philosophy.

**FIL 120 Philosophy 120**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Critical thinking and philosophy of science*

This module is a broad introduction to philosophy of science. We take a look at the nature of science (eg science as representation or as explanation of reality) and at science as characteristic of our human nature. This is expanded upon by looking at the foundation and rise of modern science, the unquestionable faith in science in the 19th century and the critical reevaluation of science in the 20th century up to the present. We take a look at the paradigm shifts and revolutionary developments in science, such as Albert Einstein's theory of relativity, quantum theory and the theory of evolution. Throughout the module students become acquainted with issues concerning critical reasoning and the power of critique as critical judgement.

**FIL 155 Science and world views 155**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

This is a broad introduction to the philosophy and history of science. Examples of themes and historical periods which are covered include: world views in ancient Greece; Socrates; Plato – the founder of Western thought; Aristotle – the foundation of a new tradition; Leonardo da Vinci; the foundation of modern science; the wonder years of the seventeenth century – the flourishing of the sciences and philosophy; the rising of mechanization; a drastic turn in man's vision – the rise of psychology; how the theory of relativity changed our view of the cosmos; quantum theory and its implications for the modern world view; the biological sciences and the secrets of life; the rise and role of psychology; the neuro-sciences; the place, role and benefit of philosophical thought in the sciences.

**FIL 210 Philosophy 210**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Modern and postmodern philosophy*

This module offers a concise history of Western thinking from the Renaissance to the late modern (postmodern) era in which we now live. The following are examples of themes that may be explored: the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Scientific Revolution (Copernicus, Kepler, Galileo, Newton, Bacon, Descartes), the foundations of the modern world view, the triumph of secularism, the paradox of modernity and the changing image of the human (from Copernicus through Freud), the self-critique of the modern mind (Locke, Hume, Kant, Hegel), conflicting streams of culture (temperaments): Enlightenment vs. Romanticism, the significance of Nietzsche, Existentialism and Nihilism, the postmodern mind and its challenges to the contemporary intellectual and cultural milieu.

**FIL 220 Philosophy 220**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Social and political philosophy*

The central theme of the module is the modern individual and his/her various attempts to realise freedom. The module also focuses on the aesthetic, ethical and socio-political dimensions of the development of what is today called the 'individual' or the subject. Questions raised in the module may include: Does Marxism have anything to say to contemporary persons? What is the story behind the so-called 'death of God'? Is there an underlying meaning behind the apparently chaotic course of history? What are the implications of the rise of psychoanalysis? What is the link between modern democracy and the rise of fascism? Can we really learn from the past, and are we as 'modern' as we claim to be or are certain elements of older configurations of the human still with us today? With the emphasis on thinkers like Rousseau, Hegel, Kant,

Nietzsche and Freud, this course attempts to construct an in-depth picture of what it means to be human in the modern world.

### **FIL 310 Philosophy 310**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Prerequisite:** FIL 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Philosophical anthropology*

This module focuses on the quest to understand the nature of humankind. Themes covered may include: is a human more than the sum total of its properties?; are humans determined by internal and external circumstances or do they have the ability to transcend it?; the relation between spirit, psyche and body; the relation between consciousness, self-consciousness and the human unconscious; the question on the meaning of life.

### **FIL 320 Philosophy 320**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Prerequisite:** FIL 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Philosophical hermeneutics*

This module deals with philosophical perspectives on the hermeneutical problem (the problem of understanding and interpretation), with particular attention to contemporary thinkers such as Nietzsche, Heidegger, Gadamer, Ricoeur, Foucault and Derrida.

The focus is on themes such as the following:

- (1) Understanding as an ontological, universal human phenomenon. Within this context, contextualism is defined as the constitutive role of history and language in the process of Understanding, and implies the impossibility of a foundationalist, objectivist understanding of a so called reality "in itself".
- (2) Refuting the objectivist position does not necessarily imply relativism. Both objectivism and relativism can and should be transcended by moving towards a position of perspectivism, which is further elaborated with reference to Nietzsche and Heidegger.
- (3) Specific problems with regard to text interpretation in the human sciences are dealt with, with special attention to the deconstructive reading of texts (Derrida).

### **FIL 355 Ethics 355**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

A general introduction to ethics. Important ethical theories. Applied ethics (issues in eg occupational ethics, medical ethics, environmental ethics, public service, etc.)

**FRN 104 French for beginners 104**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*No previous knowledge of or experience in French required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 French are not allowed to register for this module.

An intensive introductory study of the French language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of French-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**FRN 113 French: Cultural-professional (1) 113**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** Grade 12 French

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Comprehensive review of French grammar; development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

**FRN 123 French: Cultural-professional (2) 123**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** French 113

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Continuation of comprehensive review of French grammar; further development of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills; analysis and interpretation of texts.

**FRN 181 French for LLM students 181**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*No previous knowledge of or experience in French. Only students who are registered for LLM (Human Rights and Democratisation in Africa) will be admitted to this module.

A special module for LLM (Human Rights and Democratisation in Africa) students only: intensive introductory study of the French language, with the acquiring of reading, writing, speaking and understanding skills.

**FRN 211 French: Intermediate (1) 211**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** FRN 104 or FRN 123

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20



**Module content:**

This module focuses on the further development of communication skills with special emphasis on the receptive activities of the language, namely listening and reading. Careful attention is given to critical aspects of French grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the French-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**FRN 221 French: Intermediate (2) 221**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** FRN 211

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module continues with the development of communicative skills of the language. Special attention is given to the comprehension of non-fictional and literary written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs, as well as the application of knowledge of French grammar in oral and written production. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**FRN 361 French: Cultural-professional (7) 361**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** FRN 221

**Contact time:** 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Principles of grammar of the French language. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**FRN 362 French: Cultural-professional (8) 362**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** FRN 221

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of relevant audio-visual material and texts from non-fictional and fictional sources. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**FRN 363 French: Cultural-professional (9) 363**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** FRN 361

**Contact time:** 2 dpw, 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Principles of grammar of the French language. Introduction to professional translation

and interpreting for the purpose of learning French as a foreign language. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**FRN 364 French: Cultural-professional (10) 364**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** FRN 362

**Contact time:** 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

Analysis, interpretation and appropriation of literary texts in cultural-historical perspective. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**GES 110 History 110**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*The Western world: a survey*

A broad historical overview from 3000 BC to 2000 AD. It focuses on the major historical episodes including the Ancient period, Middle Ages, Renaissance, rise of modern states, World Wars, Cold War and subsequent developments. It considers the forces of revolution, liberalism, nationalism and various other twentieth century ideologies.

**GES 120 History 120**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Africa and South Africa: a survey*

An overview focusing on the making of African and South African societies from the earliest times to the present with emphasis on the most significant historical forces, factors and events.

**GES 210 History 210**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** GES 120(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Themes from African History*

A selection of themes on the history of Africa and its people during pre-colonial, colonial and postcolonial times, focusing on the social, political and economic forces that helped shape the African historical experience.

**GES 220 History 220**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** GES 110(GS), 120(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Rise and fall of segregation and apartheid*

Focuses on the origin and theoretical foundations of these policies and their entrenchment in SA legislation. The resistance against the institution of these respective policies and the subsequent dismantling of apartheid. The impact on social, cultural and economic terrain.

**GES 310 History 310**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** GES 110,120, 210(GS), 220

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Historical trends in the modern world*

A selection of political, economic and social themes.

**GES 320 History 320**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** GES 210, 220 or approval of HOD

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Globalisation, diversity and change*

Theories and interpretation on the process of change. Globalisation and its significance for, inter alia, the global economy, the nation-state, nationalism, ethnicity and culture.

**GHO 100 Aural training 100**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Rhythm and pitch development. Viva voce. One-part dictation.

**GHO 200 Aural training 200**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** GHO 100

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Rhythm and pitch development. Viva voce. Seventh chords. One and two-part dictation.

**GRK 110 Greek 110**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Greek grammar (1)*

The basic characteristics of Hellenistic Greek: the writing system and pronunciation, the Greek verb and noun systems, conjugation and declension, basic syntax and vocabulary. Passages from the Greek New Testament are adapted as exercises in order to facilitate linguistic proficiency. Continuous evaluation includes class tests and homework assignments.

*Greek grammar (2)*

Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek, expansion of the basic vocabulary, and analysis of compound sentences. Adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical academic literacy exercises.

**GRK 120 Greek 120**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** GRK 110

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Greek grammar (3)*

Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek: middle and passive forms, the third declension, and analysis of compound sentences. Adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical academic literacy exercises.

Greek texts: Read and comprehend

Read selected texts from the NT and/or Apostolic Fathers, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages from the corpuses concerned.

**GRK 210 Greek 210**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** GRK 110, 120

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

*Greek texts – syntax*

Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Greek texts

Greek prose – text analysis

Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application of selected NT prose texts.

**GRK 220 Greek 220**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** GRK 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

*Greek poetry – text analysis*

Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application of selected NT and related poetry texts.

*Greek texts – holistic analysis*

Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Greek texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in GRK modules on year level 1 as well as in GRK 210 and 220.

### **GSO 180 Culture and healthcare 180**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Only for students in communication pathology and health sciences

Impact of multiculturalism on healthcare in South Africa; world view and value systems; religious beliefs; beliefs with regard to illness, health and death.

### **GSO 181 Project planning and management 181**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Only for students in health sciences

Determination of the needs on community level: cause-consequence in project planning. Conversion of needs into objectives and capacity analysis. Identification of viable community development programmes and projects. Determination of projects activities, indicators for monitoring and risk factors. Project budget and compilation of a project business plan.

### **GSO 182 Development process 182**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Only for students in communication pathology and health sciences

Introduction to key concepts and processes in community development, with special reference to the most prominent theories and supporters. Debate on the applicability of the community development approach in diverse local and regional contexts. Overview of debatable assumptions with regard to communities, community developers, and the process of community development.

### **GSO 183 Health research 183**

**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Only for students in health sciences

Categories of data and applicable methods of data collection about the social aspects of disease, health and healthcare. Field research; creation of rapport, accurate observation; utilisation of additional research aids (questionnaires; research schedules, interpreters, audio-visual aids and field notes).

### **HEB 110 Hebrew 110**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Hebrew grammar (1)*

Basic principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: signs of writing and pronunciation, Hebrew morphology, the nominal and verbal system, basic syntax and vocabulary. Exercise basic competence by means of the analysis and translation of selected passages from the Hebrew Old Testament.

*Hebrew grammar (2)*

More advanced principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: the function of nouns, verbs and particles, the derived formations of the verb. Passages from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for exercising academic literacy.

### **HEB 120 Hebrew 120**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** HEB 110

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Hebrew grammar (3)*

Continued study of the Hebrew verbal system: the irregular and weak verbs. Passages from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for students' exercise in academic literacy.

Hebrew texts: Read and comprehend

Read selected texts from the OT, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages.

### **HEB 210 Hebrew 210**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** HEB 110, 120

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

*Hebrew texts – syntax*

Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Hebrew texts.

*Hebrew prose – text analysis*

Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application to selected OT prose texts.

**HEB 220 Hebrew 220**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** HEB 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

*Hebrew poetry – text analysis*

Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application to selected OT poetic texts.

*Hebrew texts – holistic analysis*

Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Hebrew texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in HEB modules on year level 1 as well as in HEB 210 and 220.

**ILL 101 Imaging and visualisation (1) 101**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 12 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

The module develops drawing skills that can be used to visually explore and create images and ideas for visual communication. An understanding of structure, form, space and lighting is developed through perceptual exploration of man-made and organic forms, supported by related theory.

**ILL 201 Imaging and visualisation (2) 201**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** ILL 101

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 12 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module allows development of skills necessary for the conceptualisation, visualisation and presentation of ideas and images with different meanings and purposes. Areas explored include interpretation of word and image relationships, visual rhetoric, characterisation, diagramming of information, instructional storyboarding and media experimentation.

**ILL 301 Imaging and visualisation (3) 301**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** ILL 201

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw, 12 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module allows for integration of imaging and visualisation with selected Information design outcomes. Personal approaches to conceptualisation, critical reflection, autographic style and use of media are developed to visually explore and interpret deeper levels of meaning.

**IMG 110 Introduction to history of music 110**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Know and understand the elements of music and apply this to the history of western and African music, both classical and popular.

**IMG 210 Introduction to history of music 210**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Know and understand the characteristics of music with special reference to 20th-century genres, western and African, classical and popular.

**IOW 100 Information design (1) 100**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 12 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to design as visual form; elements, principles and logic in design; colour and its use as a design tool; analysis, synthesis and application of selected techniques. Introduction to typography: terminology, historical development and basic text forming; typography as direct communication; typography as illustrative entity. Introduction to the design process: originality and conceptual values; research, concept development, visual articulation and design rationales; self-evaluation.

**IOW 200 Information design (2) 200**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** IOW 100, VKK 111, 121

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 12 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to digital technology. Typography and layout: typographic expression; layout systems and structures; integration of image and text. Photography in design. Design as visual communication: expressive and utilitarian dimensions; selected techniques and media. Applications and design problem solving in visual identity, packaging, editorial and promotional design.

**IOW 300 Information design (3) 300**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** IOW 200, VKK 121, 222

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw, 12 ppw



**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Computer proficiency and digital technology as design tool and design medium. Production management: technology and production systems for paper and screen-based media. Design as visual communication: content, audience, media and design strategy. Applications and design problem solving in visual identity, packaging, exhibition, editorial, advertising and promotional design. Individualised design research.

#### **IOW 400 Information design (4) 400**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** IOW 300, VKK 310, 320

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 12 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Processes in design practice: planning strategies; methods for problem solving; design evaluation; communication; business principles and ethics. Integrated application of knowledge and skills through advanced design problem solving. Individualised design research.

#### **IPL 210 International relations 210**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111(GS), 120(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: *International relations theory*

International relations are analysed and explained using competing theoretical perspectives. The emphasis is on positivist theories, amongst others realism, liberal-pluralism and structuralism-globalism, as well as on underlying partial theories.

Part 2: *International organisations*

A comprehensive analysis is made of a number of international organisations covering universal and regional organisations, such as the United Nations, the African Union and the Southern African Development Community.

#### **IPL 220 International relations 220**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111, 120(GS), IPL 210(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Foreign policy and diplomacy*

The most important aspects of foreign policy and diplomacy are dealt with. The focus is on the basic elements of the foreign policy process and an in-depth study is made of one of the instruments of foreign policy, namely diplomacy. The nature, history and various modes of diplomacy, including negotiation, mediation and unconventional

diplomatic techniques, are investigated. Examples, in particular from the South African situation, illustrate these aspects.

*Part 2: International law*

The module provides an overview of the basic principles of international law. This includes an examination of the nature of international law; sources of international law; the relationship between international law and national law; and aspects of international law relating to security studies such as international crime, the international criminal court and terrorism.

**IPL 310 International relations 310**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 120, IPL 210(GS), 220(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Part 1: International relations theory*

International relations are analysed and explained using competing theoretical perspectives. The emphasis is on post-positivist theories, amongst others methodological approaches, neo-variants, feminism and critical post-modernism, as well as on underlying partial theories.

*Part 2: International political economy*

The present nature and functioning of the international political-economic order are analysed against the background of the process of globalisation. The focus is on the interaction of political and economic trends and issues such as the economic importance and political impact of regional trade blocs; the debt burden of states; international aid; the role and influence of multinational corporations; and the transfer of technology to less-developed countries.

**IPL 320 International relations 320**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** IPL 210, 220(GS), 310(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Part 1: Comparative foreign policy*

A comparative study is made of the foreign policies of selected states. The comparative method and its use in the context of the study of foreign policy are explained and a framework is provided in terms of which foreign policy can be compared and evaluated. The study of South African foreign policy forms an important focus and skills are developed in the collection and processing of factual information on the topic. The policy environment and formulation process, as well as the substance of the policy are also looked at.

*Part 2: Strategic studies*

The nature and foundations of strategic studies; levels and forms of strategy, non-military strategies, military strategies, arms control and disarmament receive attention. This includes new theories on war, security and strategy, as well as the relationship between policy, strategy and tactics, and the more salient contemporary threats to security.

### **JRN 120 Journalism 120**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Prerequisite:** JRN 151

\*This module is only accessible to (a) selected BA Languages (Journalism) students and (b) BA Languages (English Studies) students who have obtained 60% for JRN 151.

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed module – only offered to BA Languages (English Studies) and BA Languages (Journalism) students.

*Please note: This module is only available to repeat students. New students will not be able to register for this module from 2012.*

*Introduction to reporting*

This introductory module covers the organisation and writing of hard and soft news, news language, style and editing; applying skills to a limited extent, and producing new articles.

### **JRN 151 Journalism 151**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed module – only offered to BA Languages (English Studies) and BA Languages (Journalism) students.

*Please note: This module is only available to repeat students. New students will not be able to register for this module from 2012.*

*Introduction to journalism*

This module provides an introduction to the print media, concentrating on newspaper reportage. It covers the analysis of media articles, reportage and comment and newsworthiness. Students are encouraged to read critically and analytically.

### **JRN 210 Journalism 210**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Prerequisite:** JRN 120\*

This module is only accessible to (a) selected BA Languages (Journalism) students and (b) BA Languages (English Studies) students who have obtained 60% for JRN 120.

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed module – only offered to BA Languages (English Studies) and BA Languages (Journalism) students.

*Newswriting and photo journalism*

This largely practical module focuses on principles of newswriting for newspapers and magazines, and includes the development of ideas for writing, research, and sources, kinds of features and conventions of language, style and organisation; and visual aspects of news coverage.

### **JRN 310 Journalism 310**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Prerequisite:** JRN 210

\*This module is only accessible to students in BA Languages (Journalism) (departmental selection required), and BA Languages (English Studies), the latter group requiring a minimum of 60% for JRN 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed module – only offered to BA Languages (English Studies) and BA Languages (Journalism) students.

*Advanced reporting*

A two-tier approach is aimed at preparing finalists for the profession and includes: (a) a practical focus on trends and styles of reportage and the news and feature writing process in all media; (b) workshops and assignments in writing for the electronic media.

### **JRN 320 Journalism 320**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Prerequisite:** JRN 310

\*This module is only accessible to BA Languages (Journalism) students (departmental selection)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed module – only offered to BA Languages (English Studies) and BA Languages (Journalism) students.

*Media ethics and in-depth reporting*

The section on ethics covers the responsibility of the news media and examines ethical theories and issues, using case studies. An extensive media project is designed to expose students to the various forms of media, including electronic and internet media. From their internships students will be expected to compile a portfolio, including news articles, features and reviews.

### **KGK 310 History of art 310**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Modernism and Postmodernism*

This module investigates Modernism and Postmodernism as the dominant aesthetic and ideological paradigms of the 20th and 21st centuries. In unpacking the discourse of Modernism concepts such as avant-gardism, abstraction, urbanity, and form are explored in the works of artists such as Manet, Picasso and Brancusi. The critical theories of Kant, Baudelaire, Greenberg and Pollock are referred to. Key concepts such as abstraction, figuration, meaning, signified, sublimity, difference, simulacrum and identity are investigated in Postmodernist discourses. The work of artists such as Kiefer, Pistoletto and Laurie Anderson are referred to as well as the texts of theorists such as Lyotard, Baudrillard and Mark Taylor.

**KGK 356 History of art 356****Academic organisation:** Visual Arts**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Prerequisite:** KGK 310**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:***South African art: Themes*

This module focuses on the aspects of representation and identity in South African art. Within this context, the issues of ideology and stereotyping are investigated in particular.

**KGK 360 History of art 360****Academic organisation:** Visual Arts**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:***Design history and discourses*

This module considers views on the multiple roles of design in economic, social and cultural domains. It includes the historical development of design and design theory, the work of individual designers and design organisations, seminal design projects and the way designers position and represent themselves.

**KMP 110 Human communication 110****Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 10**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Neurological control of communication. Normal expressive processes: The role of respiration, phonation, resonance, articulation and suprasegmental features in speech production; speech production models and phenomena. Normal receptive processes: Anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, reception and processing of sound and speech. Principles of normal development: Description of prenatal development to child development; feeding, listening, cognitive, motor, socio-emotional development, attachment, caregiving patterns and the relevance to communication development.

**KMP 120 Human communication 120****Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 10**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Normal communication development from childhood to adulthood: Speech, language and hearing development; the influence of ageing on the communication process and hearing; communication variation in a multilingual and multicultural society. Theoretical principles of assessment and intervention in communication pathology, procedures and techniques; ethical standards; adaptations for age, culture and perceptions of disorders. Educational and learning principles.

**KMP 181 Human communication: Practical 181**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 28 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Observation of typically developing children in nursery schools and the foundation phase in primary schools. Application of a developmental assessment scale. Observation of speech-language and hearing therapy

**KMP 210 Human communication 210**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** KMP 110, 120, 181

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Theoretical basis of prevention, levels of prevention. Promotion of normal hearing, speech and language development; prevention programmes for speech, language and hearing disorders with special emphasis on identification in primary health care. Principles of primary health care. Principles of individual service plans, rationale and strategies. Case studies: Children and the geriatric population. Collaboration with teachers and psychosocial issues in intervention. Intervention for children with hearing loss: the shared role of the speech-language therapist and audiologist; neurological foundations of listening and talking; language and speech of the child with a hearing loss; strategies to develop listening skills; the importance of auditory training; the role of the speech-language therapist in cochlear implants; multidisciplinary management of auditory neuropathy spectrum disorder.

**KMP 220 Human communication 220**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** KMP 110, 120, 181

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Early communication intervention: Description of risk populations; philosophical and historical perspectives of early intervention; team approach; family-centred approach. Early communication assessment and treatment of infants and toddlers at risk for communication developmental delays and with hearing impairment. Auditory processing disorders: Organic and non-organic causes; the central auditory nervous system; different approaches to auditory processing and auditory processing disorders. Description and profiling of auditory processing disorders, screening procedures, assessment and intervention. A transdisciplinary approach to auditory processing disorders.

**KMP 281 Human communication: Practical 281**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** KMP 110, 120, 181

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Conducting screening tests: Speech, language and hearing. Observation of children with hearing impairment in schools. Observation of early communication assessments. Participating in a newborn screening programme and caregiver education in primary care.

### **KMP 310 Human communication 310**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** KMP 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Issues and principles related to AAC intervention; multicomponent systems, requisites and support systems. The application of different systems, in particular the use of technology in communication in daily living.

### **KMP 320 Human communication 320**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** KMP 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Research: Basic skills required for the successful execution of a research project and its application in Communication Pathology. The development of a research proposal. It ranges from basic theoretical principles to the technical aspects of research and application in Communication Pathology. Service-related professional functions in Communication Pathology: Consultation, counselling, education and management. The speech-language therapist and audiologist as consultants in developing countries; medico-legal consultation. Consultation with and education of other professional groups. Counselling of a person with a communication disorder (and next of kin) after the loss of normal communication or hearing. The speech-language therapist and audiologist as managers: Administration, finances, personnel, purchases and budget.

### **KMP 381 Human communication: Practical 381**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** KMP 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 20 seminars (50 min each), 6 hours practical sessions, 70 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Principles of service delivery in the health system and teamwork. Organisation of healthcare services. Promotion of health and primary healthcare. Observation and

practice in healthcare contexts. Observation of advanced diagnostic and intervention procedures: Video-fluoroscopy, diagnostic audiology and neonatal developmental care.

**KMP 481 Research project: Execution and report 481**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** KMP 310, 320, SPP 310, 320 or ODL 310, 320

**Contact time:** 21 lectures, 21 discussion classes (50 min each)

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits: 15**

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Methods, procedures and designs; research ethics; participants; collection and analysis of data. Execution of a research project and writing a scientific report.

**KMP 482 Early intervention: Practical 482**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** KMP 310, 320, 381

**Contact time:** 28 seminars (50 min each), 21 hours practical sessions, 25 clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits: 15**

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Clinical application of assessment and treatment principles of infants at risk for communication disabilities, parent-infant interaction, family needs, teamwork and community-based intervention.

**KMP 483 Community-based contexts: Practical 483**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** KMP 310, 320, 381

**Contact time:** 14 seminars (50 min each), 18 hours practical training sessions, 18 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits: 15**

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Clinical application of the principles of community-based intervention in communication pathology and audiology Planning, developing and executing intervention programmes, establishing multisectorial networks and applying professional skills with special reference to prevention, training of caregivers, counselling and research in primary healthcare. Collaboration with healthcare and allied health professionals.

**KPS 200 Composition 200**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits: 15**

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Composition and orchestration*

Introduction to composition, notation and orchestration techniques.



**KPS 300 Composition 300**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Orchestration in classical and romantic idioms. Own compositions: works for small and bigger ensembles – jazz or contemporary idioms.

**KPS 400 Composition 400**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Orchestration in a more modern/jazz idiom. Composition of more complex works for bigger ensembles – jazz or contemporary idiom.

**KRM 110 Criminology 110**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Fundamental criminology*

Introduction to criminology, definition of crime, crime tendencies, classical and positivistic explanations of crime. Commercial crime, white collar crimes and public order offences are also included.

Part 2: *Violent crime*

A brief analysis of causes, consequences and mechanisms to prevent and reduce violent crime within a South African context. Define violent crime in terms of interpersonal violence, homicide, violent crimes within the criminal justice system and property-related violent crimes.

**KRM 120 Criminology 120**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** KRM 110+RES 151 is recommended

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Penology*

In Penology attention is given to the criminal justice system to emphasise the importance of using an integrated approach in the handling of offenders. Emphasis is placed on aspects such as legality, elements of crime and accountability. Attention is given to a theoretical framework for the treatment of offenders. The impact of overpopulation in prisons is critically evaluated. Attention is also given to awaiting trial offenders, the importance of community-based sentences as well as the re-integration of offenders in the community.

Part 2: *Crime prevention and control*

Responsibilities of the police and the community in crime prevention and control. Primary, secondary and tertiary crime prevention and reduction in South Africa.

**KRM 210 Criminology 210**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** KRM 110, 120

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Forensic criminalistics*

Crime investigation; obtaining information through communication; post-mortem examinations; serological examinations; fingerprints.

Part 2: *Youth misbehaviour*

Influence of the family, school and peer group; gang behaviour; use of drugs; theoretical explanations, as well as prevention and control of youth misbehaviour.

**KRM 220 Criminology 220**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** KRM 110, 120, 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Victimology*

Scope of victimology, contemporary issues in victimology, position of the victim within the criminal justice system, victim-based legislation, restorative justice.

Part 2: *Political offences*

The state as offender; crime directed at the state; formal and informal suppression; riots; terrorism; assassination; treason; sexual violence during war; children in organized armed violence and conflict.

**KRM 310 Criminology 310**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** KRM 210, 220

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Theories of crime*

Theories explaining the causes and different aspects of crime.

Part 2: *Psychocriminology*

Nature of human behaviour; aggression and violence; mentally disordered offenders; sexual offences; bombings, arson, hostage taking.

**KRM 320 Criminology 320**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** KRM 210, 220, 310

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**Part 1: *Female crime*

Nature and extent of female crime; crimes committed by women; theoretical explanations.

Part 2: *Contemporary criminology issues*

Contemporary crime phenomena such as hate crimes, road rage, corruption, white-collar crimes, organised crime, ecological crime as well as the problems associated with contemporary crimes (eg babies behind bars and HIV/Aids) are addressed. In conjunction with this, attention is given to forensic report writing, preparation of children and youths to testify in court and restorative justice.

**KTS 110 Cultural history 110**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:***Culture in world history*

A survey of traditions and cultural encounters during the past two millennia.

**KTS 120 Cultural history 120**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:***South African cultural heritage*

An overview of cultural interaction and change in South Africa from the earliest times to the twentieth century.

**KTS 210 Cultural history 210**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** KTS 110(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:***Memory, identity and style*

The social construction of historical consciousness, memory and forgetting. Style and identity in cultural history from the late nineteenth century to the new millennium.

**KTS 220 Cultural history 220**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** KTS 110(GS), 120(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:***Social identities and material culture in South Africa*

A comparative cultural-historical analysis of various aspects of the spiritual and cultural realm of South African communities in the 19th and 20th centuries. This includes the nature and development of particular practices, beliefs and traditions.

### **KTS 310 Cultural history 310**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** KTS 110, 120, 210(GS), 220 or approval of HOD

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Cultural history in the 20th century*

An exploration of trends in cultural historical research in the 20th century. An in-depth case study of particular South African themes, such as urbanisation, focusing on changes in cultural expression and the experiences of different communities.

### **KTS 320 Cultural history 320**

**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies

**Prerequisite:** KTS 210, 220 or approval of HOD

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Museums and heritage resources*

Introduction to the identification, development, utilisation, and management of cultural resources (historical sites, buildings, and objects).

### **LAT 110 Latin 110**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12

*Latin grammar and reading (1) and (2)*

Basic characteristics and use of classical Latin: the verb and noun in Latin (conjugation and declension), basic syntax, as well as vocabulary; exercises in grammar and reading; relevant social, political and historical background.

Continued study of accidence and syntax; further basic vocabulary. More adapted Latin passages to facilitate academic literacy.

### **LAT 120 Latin 120**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Prerequisite:** LAT 110

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Not for students who passed Latin in Gr 12

*Latin grammar and reading (3) and (4)*

Continued study of accidence and syntax; further basic vocabulary. More adapted Latin passages to facilitate academic literacy.

The student's knowledge and understanding of Latin accidence, syntax and vocabulary is extended further. The emphasis is now more on reading passages and analysing them grammatically and syntactically.

**LAT 210 Latin 210****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Prerequisite:** LAT 110, 120 or a pass mark in Latin in Gr 12**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Latin literature, grammar and history (1) and (2)*

Selected passages from Latin literature, including legal and patristic texts; Latin grammar.

*An introduction to Roman history*

Selected passages of prose and poetry. Latin grammar. Roman history and constitution.

**LAT 220 Latin 220****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Prerequisite:** LAT 210**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Latin literature, grammar and history (3) and (4)*

Selected passages of prose and poetry. Latin grammar. Roman history and constitution. History of Latin literature.

**LAT 310 Latin 310****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Prerequisite:** LAT 210, 220**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 30**Module content:***Latin literature, Roman history and mythology/religion*

Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Latin grammar. Roman history. Greco-Roman mythology and religion.

**LAT 320 Latin 320****Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages**Prerequisite:** LAT 310**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 30**Module content:***Latin literature and antiquities*

Selected passages of prose and poetry; legal and patristic texts may also be included. Roman history. Selected topics from Roman antiquities and daily life.

**LCC 210 Language, culture and communication 210****Academic organisation:** Afrikaans**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*The politics of language and language planning*

The relationship between language and politics, language political issues, language and the construction of identity, the nature of language planning, language policy and the South African constitution, the sociolinguistic character of South Africa, language management and language maintenance.

**LCC 220 Language, culture and communication 220**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Text design*

The design and application of the principles for evaluating and writing informative, instructional and persuasive texts (on paper and on-line) with specific reference to content, structure and style.

Persuasive texts: the process of persuading – a cognitive perspective; classifying, evaluating and writing persuasive texts.

Instructional texts: Cognitive processes that facilitate remembering and performing of verbal and visual instructions, the style and design of some instructional text types, for example manuals, forms, examination papers and medical information pamphlets.

**LCC 312 Language, culture and communication 312**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Quarter module offered over 14 weeks

Independent research (1)

An independent research project: students make a choice from the departmental focal areas in consultation with the head of the department.

**LCC 320 Language, culture and communication 320**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Language and development

In this module the following themes are dealt with: The concept of language and development: the tools languages need for the facilitation of development and use in the public domain; the South African languages as instruments of development; strategies of language promotion.

**LCC 322 Language, culture and communication 322**

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Quarter module offered over 14 weeks

Independent research (2)

An independent research project: students make a choice from the departmental focal areas in consultation with the head of the department.

**MAM 101 General music studies 101**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Learning of melodic and harmonic concepts, diatonic triads, cadences, secondary dominants. Development of aural skills.

**MAM 110 General music studies (1) 110**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Research skills.

**MAM 120 General music studies (2) 120**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

World music studies.

**MAM 201 General music studies 201**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

\*RPL assessment will be done and credits and exemption given if learner can prove appropriate prior learning

Practically apply developing skills in music reading, writing and analyses skills using constituent musical materials according to widely accepted theory rules in preparation for four-part harmony.

**MAM 301 General music studies 301**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Practically (on a keyboard) and theoretically display skills in the reading, writing and practical application of structured melodies, basic four-part harmony and its underlying structure, as well as contrapuntal techniques in two parts.

**MBK 151 Sports psychology (1) 151**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sports psychology on first-year level is a general introductory module that orientates the student in sports psychology as a science. The module focuses on psychological principles and human behaviour in an exercise and sports context. This includes the study of sports and exercise behaviour, the psychology of coaching and exercise psychology.

**MBK 152 Recreation and sports management (1) 152**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module orientates students to the role and importance of scientific management of recreation and sport. Functions, roles, methods and techniques of the recreation or sports manager are studied.

The management functions of planning and organising are applied in detail to the recreation and sports industry.

**MBK 153 Philosophy of sport 153**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Philosophy of sport is a study of the theoretical frame of reference (nature) of the phenomenon and also a practical application to sport: the Olympic Games is used as exemplar.

**MBK 154 Biokinetics (1) 154**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Biokinetics at first-year level is an introductory module with the aim to orientate the student for biokinetics as profession. In essence the module focuses primarily on the



necessity of evaluation, how the tests must be selected so that they are valid and reliable, tests that can be used for the different physiological parameters and how the data must be analysed by way of statistical methods.

### **MBK 251 Sports psychology (2) 251**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sports psychology in this module focuses on the application of psychology in practical sports settings. The student is orientated in psychological sports questionnaires that determine motivation, activation levels as well as sports psychological techniques. The psychology of injuries and burnout form part of this module.

### **MBK 253 Sports didactics 253**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

The sports didactics module aims to improve the student's knowledge and insight in the teaching, coaching or instruction of sport, physical education and biokinetics. The student learns how to analyse a situation, formulate objectives, select content, set training programmes, plan lessons, present and assess teaching or training sessions and give feedback.

### **MBK 254 Biokinetics (2) 254**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses primarily on practice directed healthcare to prepare the student for biokinetics as profession. In the first place the focus is on carbohydrate and fat as energy source, the health implications for obesity and exercise as modality for the treatment of obesity. Secondly, the focus is on growth and development of the baby and adult and how exercise can influence the growth and development.

### **MBK 255 Recreation and sports management (2) 255**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Applied management tasks (leading and controlling) in the recreation and sports industry.

**MBK 351 Sociology of recreation and sport 351**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Most people in contemporary societies are involved in sport and leisure, which has led to it becoming an integral part of society. As an institution of social life it has impact on culture, values, norms and standards but in return is also influenced by these aspects. Behaviour patterns of involvement in leisure and sport are studied which include status, relationships and economic activity. A darker side has also been exposed which include disparities, discrimination, scandals and even violence. The aim of the study of human behaviour in these settings is to refute concepts, adjust policies and programmes and to expand the field of study.

**MBK 352 Motor learning 352**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

The focus of this field of study is on skill acquisition with primary consideration given to the learning process, and the cognitive and motor processes underlying the learning of skills. The factors that influence skill learning are also studied. Students preparing for a career in physical education or as sport coaches, dance instructors, physiotherapists and occupational therapists will receive the necessary foundation to develop effective instructional strategies. Instructors in military and industrial training settings will also benefit from this field of study.

**MBK 353 Exercise science 353**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Exercise science in this module focuses on exercise principles that can be applied in the exercise industry. The student is exposed to the latest international trends regarding total wellness programmes, design and evaluation of exercise programmes, applying well researched training principles, together with latest recommendations regarding isokinetic exercise and testing, women and exercise and other relevant exercise science themes.

**MBK 354 Biokinetics (3) 354**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses primarily on preparing the student for specialisation in biokinetics at postgraduate level. The focus is primarily on the anatomical position, symptoms and identification of the most important soft tissue injuries in sport and the use of exercise as a rehabilitation modality in the final phase of rehabilitation.

**MBK 403 First-aid Certificate 403**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 1

**Module content:**

Students must hand in a First-aid Certificate.

**MCS 300 Capita selecta: Music 300**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Aspects of chamber music (the history of chamber music, general repertoire knowledge, practical performance) or African music.

**MCS 302 Music technology 302**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

A foundation of music technology tailored towards the educational needs of the musician.

**MCS 401 Capita selecta: Music 401**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Aspects of chamber music (theoretical analysis of prescribed works, the historical background to specific works, practical performance of works for various instrumental combinations) or music therapy.

**MCS 402 Capita selecta: Music 402**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Aspects of music technology or African music.

**MEI 100 First instrument 100**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.*

It is an academic requirement that students whose first instrument is an orchestral instrument must play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra, must play in other ensembles as determined by the Department of Music. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance at orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

**MEI 200 First instrument 200**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MEI 100

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Technical work, recital pieces, sight-reading.*

It is an academic requirement that students whose first instrument is an orchestral instrument must play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra, must play in other ensembles as determined by the Department of Music. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance at orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

**MEI 300 First instrument 300**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MEI 200

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.*

It is an academic requirement that students whose first instrument is an orchestral instrument must play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra, must play in other ensembles as determined by the Department of Music. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination

and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance at orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

**MEI 400 First instrument 400**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MEI 300

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Technical work, recital pieces, sight reading.*

It is an academic requirement that students whose first instrument is an orchestral instrument must play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra, must play in other ensembles as determined by the Department of Music. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance at orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

**MEI 403 First instrument 403**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MEI 300

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Public recital of a concert programme.*

It is an academic requirement that students whose first instrument is an orchestral instrument must play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra, must play in other ensembles as determined by the Department of Music. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance at orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

**MGS 110 History of music 110**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

\*Requires knowledge of music notation.

The Classical period.

**MGS 120 History of music 120**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

\*Requires knowledge of music notation.  
The Baroque.

**MGS 210 History of music 210**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MGS 110, 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Requires knowledge of music notation.  
The nineteenth century.

**MGS 220 History of music 220**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MGS 110, 120

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Requires knowledge of music notation.  
Twentieth-century music.

**MGS 310 History of music 310**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MGS 210, 220

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Requires knowledge of music notation.  
South African art music.

**MGS 320 History of music 320**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MGS 210, 220

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Requires knowledge of music notation.  
Jazz and contemporary pop music styles.

**MGS 410 History of music 410**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MGS 310, 320

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Capita selecta.

**MGS 420 History of music 420**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MGS 310, 320

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Capita selecta and research methodology: essay.

**MKT 100 Music theory 100**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Melody, harmonic concepts, diatonic triads, cadences, diatonic quartads, secondary dominants, contrapuntal techniques in a two-part texture, phrase structures, one-part, binary, ternary forms; inventions and variation forms.

**MKT 200 Music theory 200**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MKT 100

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Modulation with any key relationship, general chromatic chords, complex chord structures, contrapuntal techniques in a three-part texture, rondo form, sonata form, canon, fugue.

**MKT 300 Music theory 300**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MKT 200

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Procedures of Romanticism and Impressionism, contrapuntal procedures with c.f. In a

three-part and four-part texture, types of song, character pieces, chorale preludes, concerti and form in Romanticism.

**MKT 400 Music theory 400**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MKT 300

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Capita selecta. Twentieth century.

**MKZ 300 Choir conducting 300**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

\*Compulsory membership of UP concert choir or Tuks Camerata

Practically apply music elements in group singing and the facilitation thereof, according to basic and widely accepted criteria for choir conducting. The learner will also develop skills in the practical and theoretical aspects of choir conducting.

**MKZ 400 Choir conducting 400**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

\*Compulsory membership of UP concert choir or Tuks Camerata

Practical and theoretical aspects of choir conducting.

**MME 100 Methodology: First instrument 100**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

For piano: The methodology of basic elements of piano instruction as well as repertoire up to Unisa Grade 5. Evaluation of beginner and technical books and the requirements for tuition at music centres.

**MME 105 Alternative methodology: First instrument 105**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10



**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

For organ: The methodology of basic elements of instruction as well as a repertoire up to Unisa Grade 5. Evaluation of beginner and technical books and the requirements for tuition at music centres.

**MME 200 Methodology: First instrument 200**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MME 100

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

For piano: Advanced elements of tuition. History of the instrument; playing mechanism; fingering; use of pedals; repertoire from Grade VI up to Grade VIII (Unisa); study of the requirements for subject music.

**MME 205 Alternative methodology: First instrument 205**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MME 100

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

For organ: Advanced elements of tuition. History of the instrument; playing mechanism; fingering; use of pedals; repertoire from Grade VI up to Grade VIII (Unisa); study of the requirements for subject music.

**MME 300 Methodology: First instrument 300**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MME 200

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

For piano: Advanced elements of tuition (continuance of MME 200). The schools of technique; rubato and agogics; practice methods; memory functions; study of the repertoire of the Baroque, the Classical and Romantic periods.

**MME 305 Alternative methodology: First instrument 305**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MME 200

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

For organ: Advanced elements of tuition (continuance of MME 200). The schools of technique; rubato and agogics; practice methods; memory functions; study of the repertoire of the Baroque, the Classical and Romantic periods.

**MME 400 Methodology: First instrument 400**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MME 300

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

For piano: Advanced elements of tuition (continuance of MME 300). The interpretation of style elements from the Baroque period to contemporary music. Study of Impressionist and contemporary repertoire. Research methodology and essay.

For singing: Topics in consultation with lecturer.

**MOP 172 Music literacy 172**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

Basic principles in music literacy.

**MOP 173 Group music: Theory and practice (1) 173**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

Different music styles.

**MOP 174 Group music: Teaching and learning (1) 174**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

Music concepts and activities.

**MOP 273 Group music: Theory and practice (2) 273**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

Outcomes-based education: planning and implementation.

**MOP 274 Group music: Teaching and learning (2) 274**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

First, second and third generation teaching media.

**MPE 170 Music education 170**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Know and understand aspects of world music, entrepreneurship and music technology.

**MPE 270 Music education 270**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MPE 170

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Know and understand authoritative theories in music education and practically apply them to the facilitation of structured and planned music learning sequences. The learner will display skills for the facilitation of music learning in a variety of teaching milieus, communities and contexts.

**MPE 370 Music education 370**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MPE 270

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Practically apply the acquired music facilitation skills in extra-curricular group music activities and productions such as revues, operettas, eisteddfods, choir, etc., on a regular basis and integrate these with other learning areas in school, as well as the community.

**MPE 470 Music education 470**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MPE 370

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Research methodology and essay. Philosophical grounding. Subject didactics: study of ways of learning and becoming. Class management for subject specialists: syllabi,

work schemes, lesson design, subject policy, and resources. Practical experience. Entrepreneurship. Exceptional music education.

**MPM 101 Practical music – advanced level 101**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

\*Subject to departmental assessment based on evidence of prior learning or a practical test

Demonstrate developing technical skills and performance abilities independently on an instrument of your choice.

It is an academic requirement either for students whose First Instrument is an orchestral instrument, to play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and for those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra, to play in other ensembles as determined by the Music Department. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance of orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

**MPM 201 Practical music – advanced level 201**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

\*Subject to departmental assessment based on evidence of prior learning or a practical test

Display well-developed and established technical skills and performance abilities independently on an instrument of your choice, as well as with others in basic accompaniment.

It is an academic requirement that students whose first instrument is an orchestral instrument must play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra, must play in other ensembles as determined by the Department of Music. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance at orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

**MPM 301 Practical music – advanced level 301**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

\*Subject to departmental assessment based on evidence of prior learning or a practical test

Demonstrate individual and advanced technical skills and performance ability on an instrument of your choice.

It is an academic requirement that students whose first instrument is an orchestral instrument must play in the UP Symphony Orchestra, and those who cannot be accommodated in the Orchestra, or who do not audition successfully for inclusion in the Orchestra, must play in other ensembles as determined by the Department of Music. Students will have to play two excerpts (selected by the conductor) during the June and November examination periods as part of their repertoire for the examination and this will count 10% of the final mark. An 80% attendance at orchestral rehearsals is also expected, and students should be available for the concerts of the Orchestra and ensembles.

**MKS 400 Long essay 400**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Research methodology and the writing of a long essay on a music topic of 10 000 to 11 000 words. In the case of MEI 403 (Music performance), the length is 7000 to 8000 words.

**MTI 100 Second instrument 100**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Technical work, recital pieces and sight reading.

**MTI 105 Alternative second instrument 105**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Development of practical skills up to the level of Unisa Gr VI.

**MTI 200 Second instrument 200**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MTI 100

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Technical work, recital pieces and sight reading.

**MTI 205 Alternative second instrument 205**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Development of practical skills up to the level of Unisa Gr VII.

**MTI 300 Second instrument 300**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Prerequisite:** MTI 200

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Technical work, recital pieces and sight reading.

**MTI 305 Alternative second instrument 305**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Development of practical skills up to the level of Unisa Gr VIII.

**MTL 180 Medical terminology 180**

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

The acquisition of a basic medical orientated vocabulary compiled from Latin and Greek stem forms combined with prefixes and suffixes derived from those languages. The manner in which the meanings of medical terms can be determined by analysing the terms into their recognisable meaningful constituent parts, is taught and exercised. The functional use of medical terms in context as practical outcome of terminological application is continually attended to.

**MUE 200 World music studies 200**

**Academic organisation:** Music

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Apply knowledge about World music studies as discipline through the study of the music traditions of non-Western European cultures.

**MWP 161 Social work in practice 161**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

Integration of social work theory and practice within a developmental social work perspective; relevance and exposure to volunteerism and cultural diversity. Introduction to welfare services in practice and different fields of service delivery. Application of social work intervention in the community by means of a situation analysis. Intervention with groups and individuals by means of role-playing in a laboratory setting. Life-skills training regarding a holistic balanced life style, human sexuality and HIV/Aids, conflict management, self-image and skills involved in public speaking.

**MWP 261 Social work in practice 261**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisites:** MWT 110, 120, MWP 161+DS

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Preparation, exploring and assessment of client systems' functioning with an awareness of social work values and issues of diversity. Application of appropriate intervention skills, processes, techniques and models on individuals, groups, families and communities. Evaluation of outcomes and appropriate termination of intervention processes.

**MWP 361 Social work in practice 361**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 210, 220, MWP 261+DS

**Contact time:** 1 other per week 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Plan and implement appropriate social work intervention processes and skills in practice with individuals, families, groups and communities under supervision of a welfare organisation.

**MWP 400 Social work in practice 400**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361+DS

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

As an intern at a welfare organisation, the student has to apply social work theory in social work practice from a developmental frame of reference. The focus will be on interventions with individuals, families, groups and communities. Interventions are aimed at prevention, early intervention, statutory processes and continuum of developmental services, taking into account relevant policy issues from a global and local perspective, while upholding the basic values and principles enshrined in the Bill of Rights in the SA Constitution. Management of own workload.

### **MWT 110 Social work theory 110**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Developmental social work*

The origin and nature, of social welfare and social work from a national and international perspective. Socio-economic problems, target groups, specialised fields, intervention levels (individual, family, group and community), service providers and role players in the South African context.

Developmental social welfare; principles, values, goal and functions of social work within a developmental perspective. Cultural sensitive social work practice.

Part 2: *Social work intervention: Community*

Nature and characteristics of social work intervention with communities; exploration of the components of communities and community work; the value of the ecosystems and strengths perspective in community work; composition of a community profile and the principles of social work services to communities to enhance community mobilisation and participation.

### **MWT 120 Social work theory 120**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Social work intervention: Individual and group*

Characteristic features of the helping relationship; the communication process; basic interpersonal skills and exploring skills in social work intervention with individuals. Different types of groups; group dynamics; leadership and basic skills for group leaders in social work intervention with groups.

Part 2: *Family development and assistance*

Families: The life cycle of the family, tasks and behaviour of the members of the family. The focus is on the social, economical, religious and cultural diversity of families and causes of family disorganisation. Focus on valuing the rights of family members in the context of contemporary society.

### **MWT 210 Social work theory 210**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 110, 120, MWP 161+DS

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20



**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Part 1: *Social work intervention: Community*

The mandate of community work and community development within the context of developmental social welfare in South Africa. Studying the process of community work and community development with specific focus on various community assessment approaches. Practice models, including the roles, aid-rendering techniques and vital skills of the community worker.

Part 2: *Social work intervention: Individual and group*

A theoretical approach to working with individuals and groups in a multicultural context; communication skills and phases of the helping process.

**MWT 220 Social work theory 220**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 110, 120, MWP 161+DS

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Part 1: *Family development and guidance*

Family functioning with special reference to the components of the marital relationship and behaviour and diversity in families, parenthood and family assessment tools.

Part 2: *Specialist fields*

Social work services with individuals, groups and communities and applicable legislation and social policy with regards to substance abuse and gerontology.

**MWT 310 Social work theory 310**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 210, 220, MWP 261+DS

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Part 1: *Social work intervention: Individual and family*

Theories, models, advanced communication skills, the genogram and the ecochart as intervention techniques and the intervention process as applicable to the individual and the family.

Part 2: *Family development and guidance*

Development of knowledge with regard to the various forms of families and marriages, the family and losses, family violence with regard to marital violence, family murders, the dynamics of the different forms of sexual abuse, the affect of child sexual abuse on the life of the adult person's life and substitute care.

**MWT 311 Social work theory 311**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 210, 220, MWP 261+DS

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Part 1: *Methods and skills in community work*

Methods and skills for the community work process in practice within a developmental context: identification of capacities and needs in communities, community participation and involvement, mobilisation of community action; functions and skills of a community project manager; project planning; community project process.

Part 2: *Social work intervention: Group*

Intervention with task groups and treatment groups with emphasis on the process and skills; advanced group leadership; theoretical approaches in working with groups.

**MWT 321 Social work theory 321**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 210, 220, MWP 261+DS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Social work in healthcare*

The unique nature, needs and service delivery with regard to social work in healthcare, mental healthcare and persons with disability.

Part 2: *Social policy*

An introduction to social policy. The nature, characteristics, scope and process of social policy. Values, ethics and social justice impacting on social policy. Conceptual framework of the policy process.

**MWT 451 Specialised therapies 451**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361+DS

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2 and 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Theoretical approaches in advance work with individuals and families; advance skills and techniques in the work with individuals and families; phases of the intervention process in the work with families; theoretical founding of the divorce process, divorce counselling and crisis intervention.

**MWT 452 Social work management 452**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology

**Prerequisite:** MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361+DS

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

General principles in social work management with specific reference to functions of social work management, management ethics and management styles. Supervision as a social work management tool with specific reference to the functions, methods and processes of social work supervision.

**MWT 454 Social development 454****Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology**Prerequisite:** MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361+DS**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Overview of the context and nature of social welfare and social services in South Africa; practice realities and challenges; importance of partnerships. Emergence of social development against the background of socio-economic and political influences from a global, regional and national perspective. Social justice and change of structural forces of oppression, exclusion and disempowerment through social development. Impact of political economy on social and funding policies, social development and social services. Relation between social and economic development.

**MWT 455 Social work research 455****Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology**Prerequisite:** MWT 310, 311, 321, MWP 361+DS**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 and 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:**

Research concepts, research ethics, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work. Independent research according to a relevant topic. The completion of the research process will result in a research report.

**Transitional measures for NDE modules:**

Module	Register for	Attend classes in	Examination		Prohibited
			Paper	Examination	
NDE 120	NDE 110	NDE 110	NDE 110	NDE 110	n/a

**NDE 110 Introduction to isiNdebele grammar – Capita selecta 110****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** isiNdebele**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

\*For speakers of isiNdebele as home language or first or second additional language. Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

**NDE 210 isiNdebele 210****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Prerequisite:** AFT 121 and NDE 110 (*In 2012: AFT 110 and NDE 120*)**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** isiNdebele**Credits:** 20**Module content:**

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as a continuation of the study of the word

categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to isiNdebele speech sounds/phonetics.

**NDE 310 IsiNdebele 310**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** AFT 220 and NDE 210 (*In 2012: NDE 210, AFT 251 and AFT 252*)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** isiNdebele

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Aspects of the grammar of isiNdebele such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes/phonology of isiNdebele.

**ODL 110 Audiology 110**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to theory of Audiological assessment: The basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; the otoscopic examination; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber); speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); immittance testing (screening) and an overview of audiometric test procedures.

**ODL 120 Audiology 120**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to auditory rehabilitation and amplification: The importance of the early identification of a hearing loss; characteristics of the person with a hearing loss; communication problems caused by different types and degrees of hearing loss; the choices of basic communication approaches for the young child with hearing loss; the basic elements of a rehabilitation program for a person with a hearing loss (speech reading, auditory training, communication strategies); and the role of the healthcare professionals in this process. Introduction to sound acoustics; the development of hearing instruments; overview of non-invasive amplification; basic components and electroacoustic properties of hearing aids; controls and functions of different hearing aids; basic information on available advanced amplification; technical standards and performance data; identification and management of distortions and feedback in instruments; overview of ear moulds and shells and the modification thereof.

**ODL 181 Audiology: Practical 181**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 14 seminars (50 min each), 14 hours practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Practical application of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; the otoscopic examination; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber); speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); immittance testing (screening) and report writing. Practical application of audiological rehabilitation; basic components and electroacoustic properties of hearing aids; controls and functions of different styles and types of hearing aids; technical standards and performance data; troubleshooting of faulty hearing aids; overview of earmoulds and shells and the modification thereof.

**ODL 210 Audiology 210**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** ODL 110,120,181

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Anatomy, physiology and pathology of the auditory system as foundation for audiological diagnosis. Acoustical measurement, calibration, standards and technical aspects of audiology. Advance applications of the audiometric test battery including psychoacoustic tests for site-of-lesion testing and functional hearing loss assessment.

**ODL 220 Audiology 220**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** ODL 110, 120, 181

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Amplification systems; the stages of hearing aid fitting; assistive listening devices and technologies; advanced hearing aid fitting; hearing aid fitting strategies for adults; invasive hearing devices. Aural rehabilitation: the assessment and intervention of a person with a hearing loss. Communication evaluation and rehabilitation of the geriatric client and adult with acquired hearing loss. The components of an aural rehabilitation programme.

**ODL 281 Audiology: Practical 281**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** ODL 110, 120, 181

**Contact time:** 28 seminars (50 min each), 40 hours practical sessions, 10 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Practical application: diagnostic audiology procedures on the adult with a congenital and acquired hearing loss; diagnostic immittance test procedures; practical application

of psychoacoustic tests. Performing screening audiometry on all populations. Practical exposure to diagnostic and advanced applications of immittance testing, psychoacoustic site-of-lesion testing and tests for functional hearing loss. Observation of an audiology private practice and adult hearing aid fitting.

**ODL 310 Audiology 310**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisites:** ODL 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 4 lpw, 2 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Electrophysiological assessments of the auditory system and vestibular system, including Otoacoustic Emissions, the range of Auditory Evoked Potentials (ECochG, ABR, ASSR, MLR, ALLR, P300, VEMP), and tests of vestibular functioning and rehabilitation of vestibular disorders. Auditory processing disorders; screening; audiological assessment and intervention. Tinnitus and hyperacusis assessment and management.

**ODL 320 Pede-audiology: Theory 320**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisites:** ODL 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 4 lpw, 2 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Paediatric audiology in terms of identification, diagnosis and intervention. Early identification programmes in terms of the rationale, procedures and protocols, quality standards and benchmarks. Diagnostic procedures according to the developmental ages including application of electrophysiological procedures for auditory functioning, behavioural observation, visual reinforcement and conditioned play audiometry. Principles of early intervention and the role of the paediatric audiologist. Intervention in terms of counselling and the principles, stages and challenges of paediatric hearing aid fitting.

**ODL 381 Audiology: Practical 381**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** ODL 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 14 seminars (50 min each), 36 practical training sessions, 40 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Hearing aid selection, fitting, verification and adaptation for the adult population. Assessment and intervention of the geriatric client and the adult client with adventitious acquired hearing loss. Assessment, counselling and rehabilitation of the client with Tinnitus and hyperacusis.

**ODL 382 Audiology: Practical 382****Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology**Prerequisite:** ODL 210, 220, 281**Contact time:** 14 seminars (50 min each), 44 hours practical sessions, 20 hours clinical training sessions**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Advanced audiological assessments including electrophysiological measures such as Oto-acoustic Emissions and Auditory Evoked Potentials. Vestibular assessments on patients with vertigo/dizziness and disequilibrium, and vestibular rehabilitation. Assessment of auditory processing disorders.

**ODL 410 Audiology 410****Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology**Prerequisite:** ODL 310, 320, 381, 382**Contact time:** 4 lpw, 2 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 30**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Educational audiology: Definition, intervention and educational issues. Evaluation and intervention of the child with a hearing loss with specific reference to: early intervention strategies, strategies to develop a child's auditory skills and expressive and receptive language, communication methods, collaboration and consultation.

**ODL 420 Audiology 420****Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology**Prerequisites:** ODL 310, 320, 381, 382**Contact time:** 4 lpw, 2 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Recent developments and trends in Audiology: Ear canal and cerumen management. The audiologist in different career settings: private practice; hospitals; universities; schools. Preventative audiology: the auditory and non-auditory effect of noise; hearing conservation programmes; noise measurement and management; hearing assessment in industry; hearing protection and hearing protectors.

**ODL 481 Audiology: Practical 481****Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology**Prerequisite:** ODL 310, 320, 381, 382**Contact time:** 14 seminars (50 min each), 24 hours practical sessions, 60 hours clinical training sessions**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Educational audiology: Intervention with a client with hearing loss of any age; holistic assessment and development of an individualised intervention programme.

Intervention with a group of children with hearing loss in an educational setting. Fitting, verification, orientation and validation of hearing aids in the paediatric population. Intervention in terms of follow-up and on-going assessment, counselling and parent guidance. Observation of cochlear implant MAPping and intervention.

**ODL 482 Audiology: Practical 482**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** ODL 310, 320, 381, 382

**Contact time:** 14 seminars (50 min each), 100 hours practical sessions, 40 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Application of professional skills in all contexts (primary, secondary and tertiary health care contexts). Private practice administration and business management.

Preventative Audiology practical.

**PRC 151 Sports practical (Basic) 151**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sports-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.

**PRC 251 Sports practical (Advanced) 251**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PRC 151

**Contact time:** 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sports-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.

**PRC 351 Sports practical (Elite) 351**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PRC 251

**Contact time:** 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sports-specific skills, team situation; rules and regulations, refereeing; game analysis; coaching.



**PRK 100 Human movement science: Practicals 100**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Sport and exercise industry-related practical work.

**PRK 200 Human movement science: Practicals 200**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PRK 100

**Contact time:** 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Sport and exercise industry-related practical work.

**PRK 300 Human movement science: Practicals 300**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PRK 200

**Contact time:** 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Sport and exercise industry-related practical work.

**PTO 111 Politics 111**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Basics of politics*

An introduction to the scientific study of the organised political society, with specific reference to concepts, approaches and methods. The emphasis is on the “state” and “political system” as frameworks for analysis.

Part 2: *Introduction to international relations*

The basic concepts of and frameworks for analysing international relations are explored. The development of the international system and the most salient changes brought about by globalisation are investigated.

**PTO 120 Politics 120**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Comparative politics*

The focus is on the comparison of different regime types. The analysis of institutions and processes in both democratic and non-democratic regimes are included. Attention is also paid to the challenges and dynamics of regime development and change.

Part 2: *International cooperation*

The nature, foundations and development of international cooperation, with a view to deal with global issues, are investigated. Particular attention is paid to problems related cooperation in the absence of supranational institutions in an increasingly interdependent world.

**REL 151 Religion studies 151**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

The world of religion

What is religion? The functions of religion; Studying religion; Perspectives on religion.

**REL 152 Religion studies 152**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

*Common aspects in religions*

Common concepts and key terms in various religions will be dealt with; also generic dimensions and aspects; the interdependence of religion, culture and society.

**REL 153 Religion studies 153**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

*Kaleidoscope of religions (1)*

The occurrence of religion in societies; Types of religion; Primal religions; Judaism; Islam.

**REL 154 Religion studies 154**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

*Kaleidoscope of religions (2)*

A variety of religions will be addressed: Christianity; Hinduism; Buddhism; New Religions; New Age. Main developments in the world and in South Africa.

**REL 164 Religion studies 164**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

*Sacred Scriptures*

The origin and development of sacred scriptures

- Oral vis-à-vis scriptural tradition
- Transition from oral traditions to sacred scriptures

Survey of main scriptural traditions; Scholarly reading of sacred scriptures. Capita selecta: Value of the scientific study of the Bible; introduction to the books of the Old Testament; introduction to the books of the New Testament.

or

The purpose of this module is to introduce the student to the reading of religious texts in and from Africa. How are religious traditions transferred? (Focus on Christianity, Islam and traditional African religions). Which principles are there for the proper understanding and interpretation of religious texts. The role of contexts in the functioning and experience of religious texts (examples from different black authors from Africa). Reading of religious (Christian) texts from Africa with emphasis on how it functions in practical situations. Which principles are there for the proper understanding and interpretation of religious texts. The role of contexts in the functioning and experience of religious texts (examples from different black authors from Africa). Critical evaluation of the use of religious texts in Africa.

**REL 210 Religion studies 210**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Focus on religion

Part 1: *Christianity*

Jesus as founder of Christianity; Images of Jesus; current research on the 'historical Jesus'; core issues in the debate on the 'historical Jesus'. Capita selecta from themes like: New Testament Christianity; Christian history in survey; Christian missions; After the Industrial Revolution and the Enlightenment; Christianity in a secularist age; The rise of Third World Christianity.

Part 2: *Traditional African religiosity*

Primal religion and traditional African religion; Traditional life and world view. Key elements like: Concept of time; Concept of God; Ancestral cult; Power doctors, healers and cultic leadership; Ethics: Examples of African religion; San religion; Zulu religion; Shona religion.

**REL 220 Religion studies 220**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Myth, symbols and other phenomena*

Religion in diachronic and phenomenological perspective; Cosmologies and theologies; Myth and narrative; Ritual; Spirituality; Offices; Symbolism and communication. The module will focus primarily on mythical motives and thought patterns in the Old and New Testaments. By means of a capita selecta the chosen texts are analysed within the timeframe and world view of their own origin.

*Part 2: Ancient religions*

The content, characteristics and influence of religions in the Ancient Near Eastern and Mediterranean worlds will be studied: eg Egypt, Canaan, Mesopotamia, Greece etc. (A selection will be made every year.)

**REL 221 Religion studies 221**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Part 1: Religion and ethics*

Sources of ethical decision making. Comparative survey of major ethical principles. Religion and ethics on: Politics, Economics, Justice, Human rights, freedom and responsibility, Society, Sexuality, etc.

*Part 2: African life issues*

The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with life issues from Africa regarding community life. The role of women in the community. The role and function of music as religious experience. Perspectives on time from a religious viewpoint. Aspects regarding evil. Perspectives on personal and community relationships as seen from religious texts. Initiation rites, rituals and religion. Patriarchs, ancestors and worship.

**REL 310 Religion studies 310**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Part 1: Reflecting on religion*

Theories about religion; Religion and ideology; Secularism; Uniqueness; Doctrinal issues, etc.

*Part 2: Topical issues*

The relationship between religion and various topical issues in society will be addressed, like: Religion and society; religion and gender; religion and economics; religion, politics and the state; religion and the environment, etc.

**REL 320 Religion studies 320**

**Academic organisation:** Theology Dean's Office

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Part 1: Religions as neighbours*

Plurality; Religious interaction; Practical issues, eg Themes to be addressed are: conflict, propaganda, indoctrination, dialogue, syncretism, respect and tolerance. Models of dealing with plurality will be studied, eg fundamentalism, relativism, pluralism, inclusivism, exclusivism, secularism and co-responsibility and cooperation.

*Part 2: Religion and the arts*

Iconography; overview on the exposition of biblical themes in the expressive arts and music; religious aspects of well-known artefacts and musical compositions; function of art and music in worship.

**RES 151 Introduction to research 151****Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 6**Module content:**

Introduction to basic research in the social sciences and humanities. Various approaches to research. Research methods: problem statement, formulation of hypotheses, design of variables, interpretation and graphic presentation of data, and report writing. Ethics in research.

**RES 152 Introduction to research 152****Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 6**Module content:**

Introduction to basic research in the arts and humanities. Various approaches to research. Research methods: problem statement, formulation of premise, interpretation of data, and report writing. Ethics in research.

**RES 153 Introduction to research 153****Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 6**Module content:**

Introduction to basic research in the social sciences and humanities. Various approaches to research. Research methods: problem statement, formulation of hypothesis, design of variables, interpretation and graphic presentation of data, and report writing. Ethics in research and plagiarism.

**RES 261 Research 261****Academic organisation:** Psychology**Prerequisite:** RES 151**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 10**Module content:***Methods of critical thinking and inquiry*

The module focuses on different basic methods of inquiry in the humanities. The purpose of this module is to equip students with the necessary competence to:

- select and apply central procedures, operations and techniques;
- identify and solve well-defined problems using relevant methods of inquiry;
- critically analyse and synthesise information, and present the information using skills effectively; and
- present and communicate information coherently and reliably, using academic conventions and formats appropriately.

Students will also develop an awareness of ethically sound research using different approaches.

**RES 361 Research 361**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Prerequisite:** RES 151

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

*Research methodology and methods*

The module is concerned with discussing epistemological questions regarding the meaning of knowledge and how to attain it. In so doing, it is based towards the social sciences and humanities, and will seek specifically to analyse the assumptions upon which scientific methods are based and to relate the latter to concrete investigations.

**RKD 151 Introduction to recreation science 151**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Explanation of terms (play, leisure, recreation). Role of leisure in contemporary society. Philosophy of leisure programming. Benefits of leisure/recreation. Leisure time needs of the community. Recreation experiences as a service. Functions of the leisure programmer.

**RKD 152 Leisure services 152**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Leisure behaviour of the consumer, functions of leisure participation, development of the recreation product (recreation programmes) for specific target groups.

**RKD 153 Management of resources 153**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Concepts, processes and resources involved in the development and implementation of the recreation product are studied. Application of theoretical aspects through presenting recreation programmes in communities.

**RKD 154 Specialised leisure services 154**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Background to specialised leisure services. Leisure education. Leisure time facilitation. Leisure consultation. Introduction to corporate recreation.

**RKD 251 Therapeutic recreation 251****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

Explanation of terms (leisure, recreation, therapy). Historical development of TR. Purpose of TR. Barriers to TR. Paralympic Games and related Games. TR through the life-span (elderly), leadership, evaluation and ethics regarding TR programmes. TR in the RSA. Future of TR.

**RKD 252 Resource design and management 252****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

The impact of sustainable development and globalisation on resource management, parks and recreation are analysed. The elements of the conceptual model for the design and management of recreation resources are studied and applied. A comprehensive model for the management of recreation facilities is analysed.

**RKD 253 Recreation and aspects of tourism management 253****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

Tourism management from the perspective of the recreation manager. Management of recreation behaviour at the tourist resort/destination.

**RKD 254 Economy of leisure time 254****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

Introduction to economic principles and processes underpinning leisure behaviour of the consumer and influencing recreation management.

**RKD 351 Ethics of recreation management 351****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 10**Module content:**

Recreation and sports management and the theory of ethics; personal and professional ethics in managing sport and recreation; applied ethics; future tendencies in the ethics of sport and recreation.

**RKD 352 Recreation and social change 352****Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Recreation and social change models, community development and *Sport for All*, employee charity programme as a contribution to social change.

### **RKD 353 International recreation management 353**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

International policy analysis regarding recreation and sport; international development of recreation and sport; presenting an international event (Olympic model); politics and boycotts; the future of recreation and sport in the global community – managerial implications.

### **RKD 354 Sports and recreation tourism 354**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Impact of sporting event tourism: national and global economic impact, sociocultural impact, environmental impact, health impact. Sports tourism product development.

### **SBP 100 Voice and movement studies: Praxis 100**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed – departmental selection required.

This module explores the praxis of voice, movement and singing in the making and interpretation of performance orientated material.

### **SBP 200 Voice and movement studies: Praxis 200**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Prerequisite:** SBP 100, TNP 100

**Contact time:** 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module will facilitate the development of physical and vocal dynamics in expression and communication during performance.

### **SBP 300 Voice and movement studies: Praxis 300**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Prerequisite:** SBP 200, TNP 200

**Contact time:** 5 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year



**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – departmental selection required

This module consolidates the conceptual, vocal and physical skills acquired in the previous two years and focuses on the application of heightened physicality and vocality in performance.

**SBT 110 Theory of voice and movement studies 110**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*The voice: oral communication*

This module focuses on the development of oral (voice and speech) communication skills that could be applied in a variety of contexts. It interrogates basic aspects of voice production and oral expressive possibilities and is based on theoretical and experiential learning processes.

**SBT 120 Theory of voice and movement studies 120**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Text, interpretation and performance*

The self in relation to role, character, persona, the body in space and the creation of dramatic metaphors will be explored through analysis of text and use of the voice and body in the communicative process.

**SBT 210 Theory of voice and movement studies 210**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*The body: non-verbal communication*

This module explores systems of movement education as analytical instruments to further bodily expression and creative approaches to non-verbal communication and meaning-making. The skills obtained in this module are applicable to any area that involves non-verbal communication, including dance, theatre, education, public speeches etc.

**SBT 253 Theory of voice and movement studies 253**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Prerequisite:** SBP 200

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

*Radio as medium for fiction*

In this module students are introduced to the dynamics and processes of radio as a medium for communicating fiction.

**SBT 254 Theory of voice and movement studies 254**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

*Radio as medium for facts*

In this module students examine the use of radio as a medium for communicating factual material. The development and critical evaluation of news bulletins, interviews and the world of the DJ will be explored. This module relies on reading and voice skills based on theoretical principles.

**SBT 310 Theory of voice and movement studies 310**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Prerequisite:** SBT 110, 210

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*This module offers a choice between 'existing theatre voice systems' and presenting for the media

*Voice-body integration*

Focuses on various systems as approach to the integration of verbal as well as non-verbal communication, expression and creating meaning as well as the application thereof on text analysis to enhance the interaction between the speaker and the receiver in a variety of modalities of performance like theatre, education, public speaking, etc.

or

*Presenting for the media*

This module will focus on advanced radio techniques and TV presentation.

**SBT 320 Theory of voice and movement studies 320**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Anthropology and the construction of physical performances*

The use of the body in performance will be explored as a dynamic social and aesthetic process. This module introduces principles involved in the conceptualisation of an intercultural paradigm of movement and theorise different modes of constructing (and reading of) performances drawing on heightened physicality.

**SDT 152 Sports tourism and sports law 152**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to sports tourism: Concepts and definitions; Relationship: sport and tourism; History of sports tourism; travel, events and places; sports tourism motivation.

**SDT 153 Sports sociology (1) 153**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Illusions and myths in sport, involvement in sport, stratification in sport, mobility in sport, roles and forms in sport. Ethnicity and sport, collective behaviour in sport, sport and the media.

**SDT 251 Sports development 251**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sports development in context, programmes, sports development and HIV/Aids, the child and sports development, talent identification as a component of sports development.

**SDT 252 Sports law 252**

**Academic organisation:** Procedural Law

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Service module for Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences and JRN students offered by the Department of Procedural Law

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Aspects of business law, law of delict, negligence, liability of managers, supervisors, coaches. Liability of match officials, liability of occupiers, organisers, practices. Discipline and dismissal. Product liability.

**SDT 253 Sports sociology (2) 253**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sport and culture; sport and gender; sport and politics; commodification of sport; democratisation of sport; sport in transition.

**SDT 254 Sport and technology 254**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Explanation of terms (sport, science, technology). Historical perspective on sport and technology. Modern impact (advantages vs. disadvantages). "Sport and the technological image of man." Future perspective. Corporate wellness.

### **SDT 351 Sports didactics 351**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Qualities of a good coach, coach as a person, coach as a professional. Selecting the athlete. Content selection. Coaching styles. Practical application of didactical principles.

### **SDT 352 Sport and government 352**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Insight into legislative and regulatory frameworks in sport. Clarification of policies and procedures from international to local and club level. Highlights linkages between the operational guidelines within various governing structures. Principles of best practice governance for sports bodies.

### **SDT 353 Sports project analysis 353**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Principles of project management. Use of techniques and methods in planning, executing and controlling projects.

### **SDT 354 Sports research and design 354**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Research project: Introduction to research in sport and physical activity. Importance of research in sport and physical activity. Theoretical (qualitative) aspects. Empirical (quantitative) aspects. Statistical aspects of research.

**SEP 110 Sepedi for beginners 110****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 and Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

\*For absolute beginners only.

\*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Also note that students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination.

The acquisition of basic Sepedi communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific social situations.

**SEP 111 Introduction to Sepedi Grammar – *Capita Selecta* 111****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Sepedi**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

\*For speakers of Sepedi as home language or first or second additional language.

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

**SEP 120 Sepedi 120****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Prerequisite:** SEP 110**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 12**Module content:***Sepedi – communication and grammar*

The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts.

**SEP 210 Sepedi 210****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Prerequisite:** SEP 110, SEP 120**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Sepedi – communication and grammar*

The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.

*Sepedi – reading and writing*

Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.

**SEP 211 Sepedi Grammar – *Capita Selecta* 211**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** AFT 121, SEP 111 (*In 2012: AFT 110 and SEP 120*)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Sepedi

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to Sepedi speech sounds/phonetics.

**SEP 220 Sepedi 220**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** SEP 210

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Sepedi – communication, grammar, reading and writing*

The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to Sepedi speech sounds/phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

**SEP 310 Sepedi 310**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** SEP 210, SEP 220 will be required for students who completed SEP 110, SEP 120 at year level 1 and AFT 220, SEP 211 will be required for students who completed AFT 121, SEP 111 at year level 1 (*In 2012: SEP 210 and SEP 220*)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Sepedi grammar – Capita Selecta*

Aspects of the grammar of Sepedi such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes/phonology of Sepedi.

The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature

and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

### **SLK 110 Psychology 110**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

This module is a general orientation to psychology. An introduction is given to various theoretical approaches in psychology, and the development of psychology as a science is discussed. Selected themes from everyday life are explored and integrated with psychological principles. This module focuses on major personality theories. An introduction is given to various paradigmatic approaches in psychology.

### **SLK 120 Psychology 120**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

This module introduces the student to a basic knowledge and understanding of the biological basis of human behaviour. The module addresses the key concepts and terminology related to the biological subsystem, the rules and principles guiding biological psychology, and identification of the interrelatedness of different biological systems and subsystems. In this module various cognitive processes are studied, including perception, memory, thinking, intelligence and creativity. Illustrations are given of various thinking processes, such as problem solving, critical, analytic and integrative thinking.

### **SLK 210 Psychology 210**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** SLK 110, 120(GS) + RES 151 recommended

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

In this module human development from conception through adolescence to adulthood is discussed with reference to various psychological theories. Incorporated are the developmental changes related to cognitive, physical, emotional and social functioning of the individual and the context of work in adulthood. Traditional and contemporary theories of human development explaining and describing these stages are studied in order to address the key issues related to both childhood and adulthood.

### **SLK 220 Psychology 220**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** SLK 110, 120(GS) + RES 151 recommended

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module is a social-psychological perspective on interpersonal and group

processes. Themes that are covered include communication, pro-social behaviour, social influence and persuasion, political transformation, violence, and group behaviour.

**SLK 310 Psychology 310**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** SLK 210(GS), 220(GS) + RES 361 recommended

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

Identification of abnormal behaviour in children based on knowledge of normal childhood development; introduction to the study of various models pertaining to abnormal behaviour; understanding and application of basic concepts in child psychopathology. This module also provides an introduction to psychopathology and symptomatology of adult abnormal behaviour. Terminology, definitions of abnormal behaviour, problems in diagnosis, labelling, and myths regarding abnormal behaviour are discussed. Neurosis as a specific mental disorder is studied critically from a multidimensional perspective, including intrapsychic, interpersonal and social-cultural explanations.

**SLK 320 Psychology 320**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology

**Prerequisite:** SLK 310(GS)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 2 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module deals with a community psychological perspective on human behaviour and psychological interventions and also critically explores the contribution of various perspectives in psychology. The module focuses on themes such as definitions of key concepts, principles and aims of community psychology, and the role of the community psychologist as well as the impact of earlier thought frameworks on contemporary perspectives. The implications of these ideas for practical initiatives focused on mental health in communities are discussed.

**SMC 151 Fundamental anatomy 151**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Orientation and terminology, osseous tissue and skeletal structure, axial skeleton, appendicular skeleton, articulations, and cardiorespiratory system.

**SMC 152 Fundamental physiology 152**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6



**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
The cell, bioenergy, muscle contraction, and respiration.

**SMC 153 Fundamental biomechanics 153**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human movement and sport activities. It comprises the study and analysis of the forms of human movement, linear and angular kinematics and fluid mechanics.

**SMC 154 Sport for the disabled 154**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Definitions, categories, physiological evaluation, and training programmes.

**SMC 251 Applied kinesiology 251**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** SMC 151

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Biomechanics and muscle anatomy, classes of levers, structural kinesiology, central nervous system, and peripheral nervous system.

**SMC 252 Applied physiology 252**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** SMC 152

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection  
Acid-base balance, thermoregulation, hypo and hyperbaria, exercise metabolism, factors affecting performance.

**SMC 253 Applied biomechanics 253**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** SMC 153

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the biomechanical principles involved in human movement and sports activities. It comprises the study and analysis of linear and angular kinetics and the understanding of the biomechanical principles underlying the skeletal system and joints.

**SMC 351 Sport-specific assessment 351**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Sports-specific test protocols, SISA testing protocols.

**SMC 352 Applied physiology 352**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Environmental considerations, nutrition, body composition and performance, cardiovascular physiology.

**SMC 353 Prohibited substances 353**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Prerequisite:** SMC 252

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

The history of doping and ethical issues involved. The types of banned substances, methods of doping and the testing procedures.

**SMS 151 Fundamentals of sports marketing and entrepreneurship 151**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to the sports industry, marketing, sports marketing, sports marketing management model, sports marketing plan, sports entrepreneurship, sports market segmentation, and sports market information.

**SMS 153 Sports management (2) 153**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Appropriate research and planning strategies in sport and recreation; generating revenue in sport and recreation; managing human resources in sport and recreation; information systems, contemporary business administration skills in sport and recreation.

**SMS 154 Communication in sport (1) 154**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – for JRN students and requires departmental selection.

Correct language usage, protocol skills and knowledge, speech techniques, directing and organising meetings, listening skills, reading skills, and writing skills.

**SMS 251 Sports marketing 251**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection.

\*\*JRN students may register for this module.

The marketing mix and the sports industry. The sports product: pricing strategies for sport, distribution in the sports industry, and promotion in the sports industry. Promotion methods.

**SMS 252 Facility management 252**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of needs, feasibility and sustainability of sports and recreation facilities. Facility operations: planning, design, maintenance, risk, marketing, advertising.

**SMS 253 Event management 253**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Planning, organising, logistics and management of events, and also the effect of events.

**SMS 254 Communication in sport (2) 254**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection.

\*\*JRN students may register for this module.

Dynamic communication, public relations, conducting of interviews, and television and media performance.

### **SMS 351 Business of sport 351**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection.

\*\*JRN students may register for this module.

Business elements of sport, business plans, global market for sport, Africa market for sport. Globalisation. Starting and managing a sports business. Advanced entrepreneurial skills. Business law – link with sports law module.

### **SMS 352 Financial management in sport 352**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Analysis of financial statements, capital budget and financial projection. Visionary financial management in sport.

### **SMS 353 Human resource management in sport 353**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Role as HR manager, defining goals and policies, developing an HRM plan, mentoring and educating staff. Conflict handling, negotiating, managing change, and selecting staff and performance appraisal. Organisational culture in RSA, applied to the sports industry.

### **SMS 354 Sport and economics 354**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Emergence of corporate sport, the professional sports owner, size and profitability of the professional sports industry. Financing of sports facilities, the cost of ownership, and sport as a monopoly.

**SOC 110 Sociology 110****Academic organisation:** Sociology**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 12**Module content:**Part 1: *The individual and society*

An introduction to sociology and the sociological paradigm.

Part 2: *The sociology of institutions*

A focus on the social dynamics of the institutions of society such as the family, the economy, religion, education, the polity and civil society.

**SOC 120 Sociology 120****Academic organisation:** Sociology**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 12**Module content:**Part 1: *Race, class and gender*

The nature and dynamics of social inequality. Race, gender and class are the foci of the module. The South African reality in this regard is highlighted.

Part 2: *Group dynamics diversity and social identity*

Micro sociological theories and methods such as interaction process analysis, social impact analysis, situational analysis and communication flow analysis. The cultural processes of the formation of social identities and diversity will be introduced.

**SOC 121 Sociology 121****Academic organisation:** Sociology**Contact time:** 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 12**Module content:***\*This module will not be offered in 2012.*Part 1: *Sociology of mass media*

Introduction to the interaction between the media and society. Topics focused upon include inter alia the media and the legal system, the effect of the media on society, the media as agent of socialisation, social ethics and the media and gender representation in the media.

Part 2: *Contemporary social problems*

An introduction to the conceptual debate on the notion social problem as well as an overview of several social problems which emerge within contemporary societies. Social problems such as unemployment, poverty, violence, crime and racism can be considered.

**SOC 210 Sociology 210****Academic organisation:** Sociology**Prerequisite:** SOC 110(GS), 120(GS)/121(GS), (RES 151 is recommended)**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 20**Module content:**Part 1: *Social change, development and globalisation*

The study of societal change and development is fundamental to sociological analysis. Moreover the contemporary process of globalisation at a world level impacts on the process of change. This section will review some classical and contemporary debates on issues such as progress, modernisation, development and underdevelopment, dependency, post-development and globalisation.

*Part 2: Households, family and gender*

This section focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. This part will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, domestic violence and its effects on family life.

**SOC 220 Sociology 220**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Prerequisite:** SOC 110(50%), SOC 120(GS)/121(GS), (RES 261 is recommended)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Part 1: Health, aids and society*

Any infectious disease, its etiology and epidemiology should be understood in the historical and social context within which it exists. This part focuses on sociological arguments and explanations for the spread of infectious diseases including tuberculosis, malaria and HIV/Aids throughout the world but with particular emphasis on the third world. Students will be introduced to issues concerning health, illness, sexual behaviour, gender and age relations, racism, power and socio-economic inequality, all of which exert important effects on the spread and consequences of disease.

*Part 2: Demography and population studies*

The substantial increase in world population during the past century compounded key issues faced by contemporary societies. An interplay between demographic processes such as morbidity, mortality, fertility and mobility impact of the size a population and in turn to an extent is shaped by the structure of a population as well as the cultural context of a society. Concerns such as food security, utilisation of natural resources, environmental impact and unemployment should be considered in conjunction with population processes. An awareness of demographic processes plays a key role in developing population policies and programmes to address key challenges societies face.

**SOC 310 Sociology 310**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Prerequisite:** SOC 120(50%), SOC 210(GS), SOC 220(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Part 1: Rural and urban sociology*

This section offers a sociological frame of reference for the analysis of rural and urban communities, with a specific focus on selected current issues, policies and strategies to address problem areas to manage rural and urban development.

*Part 2: The sociology of social movements*

Labour, nationalist and peasant movements are argued to have been supplanted by

'new' social movements during the 1960s concerned with gender, the environment, peace issues, and human rights for example. This section will debate the literature on 'old' and 'new' social movements and will assess the sociological character of a number of contemporary and historically relevant movements internationally.

### **SOC 320 Sociology 320**

**Academic organisation:** Sociology

**Prerequisite:** SOC 210(50%), SOC 220(GS), (RES 361 is recommended)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw, 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

#### **Module content:**

Part 1: *Social theory*

Students are taught the work of a number of social theorists such as Marx, Engels, Durkheim, Giddens, Weber, Habermas and Foucault.

Part 2: *The sociology of work and industry*

The section addresses sociological approaches to the workplace. It will critically assess labour market policy and examine issues such as management practice, employment and unemployment, and discrimination and flexibility in the labour market in South Africa.

### **SPN 101 Spanish for beginners 101**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

#### **Module content:**

\*No previous knowledge of Spanish is required.

An intensive introductory study of the Spanish language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

### **SPN 211 Spanish: Intermediate (1) 211**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** SPN 101

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

#### **Module content:**

This module focuses on the further development of communicative skills with special emphasis on the receptive activities of the language, namely listening and reading. Careful attention is given to critical aspects of Spanish grammar. Short fictional and non-fictional texts are used for comprehension as well as for demonstrating cultural aspects of the Spanish-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

### **SPN 221 Spanish: Intermediate (2) 221**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** SPN 211

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

This module continues with the development of communicative skills of the language. Special attention is given to the comprehension of written texts, spoken and audio-visual inputs. This module complies with the requirements for level B1.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**SPN 311 Spanish: Intermediate (3) 311**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** SPN 221

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

A comprehensive review of Spanish grammar is presented in order to increase language proficiency with special emphasis on the productive activities of the language, namely speaking and writing. It also offers an introductory approach to Hispanic history. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.1 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**SPN 321 Spanish: Intermediate (4) 321**

**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages

**Prerequisite:** SPN 311

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 4 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module continues with the presentation of a comprehensive review of Spanish grammar in order to increase language proficiency with special emphasis on the interactive activities of the language, namely spoken and written interaction. It also offers an introductory approach to Hispanic literature. This module complies with the requirements for level B2.2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

**SPP 110 Speech-language pathology 110**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Defining the profession and the professional functions of the speech-language therapist. Historical overview of the development of the profession and description of the client basis. Professional and ethical standards. An overview of speech and language disorders of both the paediatric and adult client groups. Description of articulation disorders and developmental phonological development disorders. Overview of the nature and causal factors of these disorders and description of the characteristics of clients with these disorders. Approaches to the assessment and treatment of these disorders. Principles of professional report writing.



**SPP 120 Speech-language pathology 120**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Description of craniofacial disorders. Overview of the nature and causal factors of these disorders and description of the characteristics of clients with these disorders. Approaches to the assessment and treatment of these disorders. An introduction to dysphagia and oro-myofacial disorders.

**SPP 181 Speech-language pathology: Practical 181**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 14 seminars (50 min each), 28 clinical practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Guided observation of initial interviews and intervention with clients with a range of communication disorders. Identification of speech disorders in children and adults. Screening approaches to articulation and developmental phonological disorders.

**SPP 210 Speech-language pathology 210**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 110, 120, 181

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Description of child language disorders and language learning disorders. Overview of the nature and causal factors of these disorders and description of the characteristics of clients with these disorders. Approaches to the assessment and treatment of these disorders. Description of learners in an additional language learning environment.

**SPP 220 Speech-language pathology 220**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 110, 120, 181

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Description of pervasive developmental disorders. Overview of the nature and causal factors of these disorders, classification of these disorders, and description of the characteristics of clients with these disorders. Approaches to the assessment and treatment of these disorders. The classification of voice disorders and factors that can influence voice production. Types of voice disorders. The assessment and treatment of the different types of voice disorders. Description of neuromotor speech disorders. Stages in the neural control of language and speech production. The effect of brain damage on the control and execution of movement.

**SPP 281 Developmental phonological disorders: Practical 281**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 110, 120, 181

**Contact time:** 28 seminars (50 min each), 50 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with developmental phonological and cranio-facial disorders in education, work and social contexts. Counseling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Understanding of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

**SPP 310 Speech-language pathology 310**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Description of cerebral palsy, acquired dysarthria, acquired apraxia of speech and childhood apraxia of speech. Description of dysphagia in adults, children and babies. Overview of the nature and causal factors of these disorders and description of the characteristics of clients with these disorders. Approaches to the assessment and treatment of these disorders.

**SPP 320 Speech-language pathology 320**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Description of aphasia, traumatic brain injury, right hemisphere syndrome and dementia. Overview of the nature and causal factors of these disorders and description of the characteristics of clients with these disorders. Approaches to the assessment and treatment of these disorders.

**SPP 381 Speech-language pathology: Practicals 381**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 14 seminars 76 practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of and intervention with clients with child-language disorders in education, work, and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Understanding and application of the

principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars. Guided observation at a voice clinic.

**SPP 382 Speech-language pathology: Practicals 382**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 210, 220, 281

**Contact time:** 14 seminars 64 practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with language-learning disorders in education, work, and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in teamwork. Understanding and application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

**SPP 410 Speech-language pathology 410**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 310, 320, 381, 382

**Contact time:** 4 lpw, 2 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Advanced theory, recent research, trends and issues in early communication intervention, developmental phonological disorders, craniofacial disorders, voice disorders, dysphagia and fluency disorders. Challenges posed to professional practice in the local context. Evaluation and intervention of an individual with a hearing loss and cochlear implant.

**SPP 420 Speech-language pathology 420**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 310, 320, 381, 382

**Contact time:** 4 lpw, 2 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Advanced theory, recent research, trends and issues in early child language disorders, pervasive developmental disorders, neuromotor speech disorders and neurogenic language disorders. Challenges posed to professional practice in the local context. Approaches to life participation for persons with aphasia and traumatic brain injury.

**SPP 481 Speech-language pathology: Practical 481**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 310, 320, 381, 382

**Contact time:** 14 seminars 12 practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Conducting initial interviews with clients of all ages with a range of communication disorders. Participation in team discussions. Understanding and application of the principles of appropriate interview and assessment protocol selection and accurate and objective report-writing through seminars.

**SPP 482 Speech-language pathology: Practical 482**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SPP 310, 320, 381, 382

**Contact time:** 14 seminars (50 min each), 212 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Assessment of and intervention with clients of all ages with a range of communication disorders and dysphagia in health, education, work and social contexts. Collaboration with and counselling of these clients and their significant others. Participation in team work. Provision of educational programmes. Management and evaluation of service provision. Understanding and application of the principles of assessment, intervention, professional ethics, evidence-based practice and clinical report writing through seminars.

**SPS 400 Sports certificates 400**

**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

**Contact time:** 1 other per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**STL 210 Political science 210**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111(GS), 120(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Part 1: *Political behaviour*

The study of behavioural phenomena in the political system. The emphasis is on political culture, leadership, interests groups, political parties, party systems; elections, electoral systems, voting behaviour and direct popular control techniques.

Part 2: *Policy studies*

The most important approaches to and methods of policy analysis are explained by applying them to selected case studies. A theoretical basis and framework is provided for the description, analysis and classification of policy problems.

**STL 220 Political science 220**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 111, 120(GS), STL 210(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:****Part 1: *Political thought***

The study of the fundamental normative issues inherent in the political existence of humans. Different perspectives on the following issues are discussed, namely the justification of the state, liberty, authority, equality, justice and the distribution of property.

**Part 2: *State and development in Africa***

A broad overview of issues in African politics. The emphasis is on colonialism and postcolonialism, the nature of the state, governance and conflict in Africa. The issues of democratisation, authoritarianism and development of the state in Africa, in a globalising world are also analysed.

**STL 310 Political science 310**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** PTO 120, STL 210(GS), 220(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:****Part 1: *Contemporary political ideologies***

The definition and evaluation of the concept ideology with reference to its development and contemporary interpretation, as well as the study of the fundamental principles and contemporary manifestations of ideologies such as liberalism, socialism, nationalism and feminism.

**Part 2: *South African political issues***

The nature and importance of problems underlying South African politics is the focus of study. The emphasis is on changes in the political environment related to the implementation of the 1996 Constitution. An analysis and evaluation is made of the most important policy frameworks of the South African government. Attention is also given to the identification of economic, social and political issues underlying South African politics and the analysis and assessment of alternative approaches to and possible solutions for political problems.

**STL 320 Political science 320**

**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences

**Prerequisite:** STL 210, STL 220(GS), 310(GS)

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:****Part 1: *Democratic studies***

A high level critical analysis of democratic theory and practise. The analysis of democratic theory will include themes such as classical, radical, deliberative and feminist perspectives. The analysis of democratic practise will include aspects such as democratisation, democratic consolidation, democratic citizenship and society, the role and importance of civil society, the institutions and procedures for democracy and "good governance".

**Part 2: *Political analysis***

The methods and practice of political analysis is the focus of study. The principles and problems underpinning different approaches and methods of political analysis are described and explained. This includes the nature, methods and use of comparative analysis, forecasting, risk analysis, performance evaluation and the political audit.

These analytical methods are positioned in a political and policy context, with emphasis on practical application. Applicable examples and case studies are used throughout.

**SWL 101 Speech science 101**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to the study of language: Content: Semantics; Form: phonology, morphology, syntax. Use: pragmatics and paralinguistic aspects. Sound structure of language: Phonology in more detail. Introduction to application on developmental phonological disorders and acquired phonological disorders. Normal development of morphology and syntax. Child-language analysis in communication pathology – theoretical base and practical considerations in the clinical and research context.

**SWL 111 Speech science 111**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Introduction to the physics of sound; resonance and speech; acoustic phonetics; introduction to sound spectrography; speech acoustics; psycho-acoustics and sound perception; auditory perception of speech – main theories and strategies for speech recognition.

**SWL 181 Speech science 181**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Contact time:** 28 hours practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Articulatory phonetics; auditory speech sound discrimination (normal speech sounds); phonetic transcription of the sounds of normal speech; articulatory and auditory awareness training.

**SWL 201 Speech science 201**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SWL 111 and SWL 181

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 5 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Speech and voice analysis for clinical and research purposes: recording of a speech sample, perceptual analysis of normal and disordered speech and voice production; phonetic transcription of disordered speech; instrumental analysis of speech and voice (physiological and acoustic).

**SWL 210 Speech science 210**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SWL 101

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 4 hours clinical training sessions

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Pragmatic development: Social and communicative bases of language. Pragmatic development of the pre-school child. Pragmatic development of the school-going child and adults. Language and socio-cultural diversity and communication pathology. Culturally valid language assessment and intervention strategies within the bilingual and multilingual context.

**SWL 220 Speech science 220**

**Academic organisation:** Communication Pathology

**Prerequisite:** SWL 101

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 14 hours practical sessions

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

South African sign language in relation to international sign languages. The principles of sign language – lexicon and grammar. Practical sessions for enabling basic conversation. The role/use of sign language interpreters.

**TNP 100 Theatre studies: Praxis 100**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Prerequisite:** SBP 100

**Contact time:** 12 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*Closed – only for BA Drama students

\*Must be taken with SBP 100

Basic techniques of acting will be introduced. Aspects of self, other and space will be explored and applied by means of acting exercises, theatre games, improvisation and interpretation of applicable material. The notions of storytelling/narrative/playmaking/construction and interpretation/re-creation will be explored. Students will be introduced to the basics of microphone techniques.

**TNP 200 Theatre studies: Praxis 200**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Prerequisite:** SBP 200

**Contact time:** 16 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – only for BA Drama students

\*Must be taken with SBP 200

*Enactment and embodiment*

Performance techniques will be explored and located within selected modes of

performance linked to the notions of enactment and embodiment. Various theatrical practices, including those of Brecht and Shakespeare, will be explored. Performing *Realism*

Techniques pertaining to Realism in performance are explored and applied by way of acting exercises, improvisation and interpretation of suitable material. The theories of Stanislavsky underlie this exploration.

**TNP 300 Theatre studies: Praxis 300**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Prerequisite:** SBP 300

**Contact time:** 20 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*Closed – only for BA Drama students

\*Must be taken with SBP 300

*Live performance and techno performance*

This module employs the notions of making, appreciating and performing to explore selected modes of contemporary live theatrical performance as well as performance for the technical media.

**TNT 110 Theatre studies: Theory 110**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Theatre: Technical and creative*

In this module the student explores the language and technical aspects of theatre. It includes the processes involved with creating and performance of theatre productions. Focus will be placed on the ways in which the creative vision of the director is supported and manifested, to consolidate the aesthetical quality and conceptual framing of the production. The skills and responsibilities of the technical and creative theatre practitioners will be put into context.

**TNT 120 Theatre studies: Theory 120**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*The performer: performing life*

In this module students will explore the fundamental principles of role play and important elements are identified and described. The framing of a role play in various social, cultural and political arenas and the strategies applied forms the point of departure for this investigation. Students develop the skills to draw lines from the duality of text as well as life during the process of character development.

**TNT 210 Theatre studies: Theory 210**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1



**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*This module offers a choice between existing *Applied theatre* and *Theatre as constructed space*

*Applied theatre*

The investigation of the use of theatre as methodology, multiple theatre practices, participatory and creative in a variety of socio-cultural and educational contexts to create a medium of communication that stimulates action, reflection and transformation. The module culminates in practical applied theatre programmes.

or

*Theatre as constructed space*

This module analyses selected theatre texts and the creation of a visual interpretation thereof for the director by means of elements of set design, 2 and 3 dimensional design, sketches and models. A cross-cultural and cross-historical study of performance spaces as well various approaches to contemporary performances forms the basis of this study.

**TNT 220 Theatre studies: Theory 220**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Role play and ritual: directing and performance*

This module will investigate the director's dynamic position in the structural process of role play and ritual in a socio-political context. The module culminates in a discourse between performer engagement and disengagement (alienation) related to the embodiment of role play and ritual.

**TNT 310 Theatre studies: Theory 310**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Prerequisite:** TNT 210

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

\*This module offers a choice between *Applied drama* and *Theatre and constructed identities*.

*Applied drama*

The module investigates the use of drama as methodology in educational and community contexts. Elements of drama and aesthetic processes are used as an instrument to teach across the curriculum. The interface between applied theatre and applied drama will be explored. The module culminates in practical projects.

*Theatre and constructed identities*

The analyses of selected theatre texts and the creation of a visual interpretation thereof for the director by means of elements of costume and make-up design. The interaction between the constructed space (TNT 210) and identities will be explored in the light of various theories and modalities of performance.

**TNT 320 Theatre studies: Theory 320**

**Academic organisation:** Drama

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Performing arts management and cultural memory*

Students are introduced to management principles such as: managing theatre space; events management and the law; art in the world of work; aspects of contract law; the notion of NGOs and establishment of companies; budgeting and financial record keeping; marketing strategies for the arts; fundraising strategies; writing of evaluation reports; career opportunities.

The links between performing arts, tourism and heritage and the impact of these on economical, political, social, cultural, educational, ecological and aesthetic domains will be considered.

**TRL 251 Equivalence in translation 251**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** TRL 151

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Translation in any two languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

Equivalence at word level and above word level. Equivalence at text level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Practical translations.

**TRL 300 Introduction to translation theory and practice 300 [Offered from 2014]**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages (Host department on behalf of Languages)

**Prerequisites:** Two languages up to second-year level must have been completed and simultaneously with TRL 300, two semester modules in a language at year level 3 must be registered for.

**Contact time:** 1 lpw + 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of instruction:** English

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

Note: Students who wish to register for TRL 300 will be selected beforehand on the basis of a language-specific proficiency test in the student's particular language combination. Students have to report for this test to Prof R Gauton (HB 9-17)/Ms R Marais (HB 17-13) during the last week of January. Students must be proficient in their first/home language/their language of habitual usage which will be used as their target language (ie language to translate INTO).

*<Translation in any two languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.>*

Introduction to the professional language industry with specific reference to professional translation, literary translation, editing and terminology. Introduction to professional translation and basic translation skills such as source text analysis, translation methods and translation aids. Translation in a multilingual speech community such as South Africa. Equivalence in translation at word level and above word level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Translation and language varieties such as dialects, code-switching, sociolects, etc. Translation of culture-bound texts. Introduction to the general principles of literary translation.

**TRL 351 Intercultural translation 351****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Prerequisite:** TRL 251**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:**

\*Translation in any two languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

Translation and language varieties such as dialects, code-switching, sociolects, etc. Translation of culture-bound texts. Translation in a multilingual speech community such as South Africa. Practical translations of a variety of different text types.

**TRL 352 Literary translation 352****Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy**Prerequisite:** TRL 251**Contact time:** 1 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**Module content:**

\*Translation in any two languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

Theories of and strategies for literary translation; study of translated texts; practical translation (prose and poetry). The source and target languages are chosen by the student from any of the languages offered by the School of Languages, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

**VDT 400 Subject didactics: German 400****Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 15**VIT 100 Professional art practice (1) 100****Academic organisation:** Visual Arts**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 6 ppw**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 24**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

Practical skills acquisition and direct application of studio practice to a wide variety of art processes, techniques and materials. General art training focusing on market-related art activities.

**VIT 200 Professional art practice (2) 200****Academic organisation:** Visual Arts**Prerequisite:** VIT 100**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 4 ppw**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 40**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

Advanced technical and technological application in two-dimensional and three-dimensional art, applied art and electronic art.

**VIT 300 Professional art practice (3) 300**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** VIT 200

**Contact time:** 1 lpw, 2 dpw, 4 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Requires departmental selection

Research, development and vocational preparation in studio practice and market-related art activities, art management and art education.

**VKK 111 Visual culture studies 111**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Foundations of visual culture*

This module introduces art and visual culture theory using a wide range of texts and ideas. The module gives students wide exposure to visual discourses and includes a variety of visual culture examples (eg artworks, advertisements). These discourses may include: exploring what visual culture is; modes of analysis; introducing terminology such as ideology and myth; dealing with selected periods from history contextually; introducing cultural icons and themes from popular visual culture.

**VKK 121 Visual culture studies 121**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Shifting images*

The nature of static and moving images is explored in a variety of ways. The module traces the history and ideological evolution of photography and film. It examines topics such as: photography as political propaganda; photography, art and advertising (modernist photography and fashion photography). Theorists such as Roland Barthes and Susan Sontag are referred to and the relationship between film, photography, digital media and advertising will be theorised.

**VKK 123 Visual culture studies 123**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Design history*

This module presents a chronology of the history of graphic and industrial design from the Industrial Revolution to the present with the aim of fostering an understanding of how historical events and cultural and ideological trends underpin the visual.

**VKK 211 Visual culture studies 211****Academic organisation:** Visual Arts**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Gender, sexuality and visual representation*

Introduction to the representation of sex, gender and sexuality in visual culture. Gender theory and terminology related to feminism, masculinity studies and *lgbtq* theory (lesbian, bisexual, gay, transgendered, queer) are unpacked. Themes and issues in gender and identity politics such as male hero, the nude in late 19th-century art, the femme fatale, hysteria, androgyny and transsexuality are dealt with. Sexuality and gender issues across a range of visual cultural such as soaps, sitcoms, artworks, advertisements, fashion, music videos and films are addressed.

**VKK 221 Visual culture studies 221****Academic organisation:** Visual Arts**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1bpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Visual (Post)colonialisms*

This module investigates aspects of Africanness, Afrocentrism, multiculturalism, transnationalism and the African diaspora and studies a cross section of work including traditional art, tourist art and the hybrid aesthetics of contemporary African art and visual culture. The module also focuses on the ideology of imperialism and colonialism and its influence on art and visual culture from the nineteenth century onwards. The influence of postcolonial thinking on the deconstruction of the ideology of colonialism is highlighted with reference to landscape and memory, the exotic and primitivism in South African visual culture.

**VKK 222 Visual culture studies 222****Academic organisation:** Visual Arts**Prerequisite:** VKK 123**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Visual rhetoric and branding*

This module highlights and investigates the mediated, rhetorical nature of communication design in various applications of type and image in contemporary design culture. In particular, the nature, construction, use and analysis of visual rhetoric are explored in advertising imagery, comics' narrative design, film title sequence design and branding.

**VKK 310 Visual communication 310****Academic organisation:** Visual Arts**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 20**Module content:***Mediated communication and users*

This module provides dual views of mediated visual communication, firstly from the perspective of how ideologies are constructed in visual culture and secondly how meaning is created from visual images. Ideological analysis and semiotics are used in the interpretation of advertising and television texts. Hermeneutics is then applied to filmic texts in order to show the workings of the interpretation process, through concepts such as pre-understanding, the dialogical community, and the hermeneutic circle.

**VKK 320 Visual communication 320**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

*Visual and virtual spaces*

Critical decoding of culturally encoded ideas and ideologies embodied in the construction of space, place and cyberspace in selected Modernist and Postmodernist visual culture. Topics such as space, gender and power; consumption and space; surveillance and the architecture of fear, and the creation of identity in themes, narratives, myths, and codes used in selected places such as shopping malls and theme parks are dealt with. The influence of technology on new visual paradigms and images of technology and the history and development of virtual reality, virtual communities, the cyborg and cyberpunk are discussed. The visual culture of virtual reality, including examples from computer games, advertisements, film and television are referred to.

**VKK 401 Contemporary discourses in fine arts 401**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** BKK 300

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 web-based period per week

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module entails a study of critical approaches to and current discourses within fine arts, and the ability to contextualise contemporary and historical visual discourses within the international and local cultural and professional paradigms.

**VKK 402 Design studies 402**

**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts

**Prerequisite:** IOW 300

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

This module focuses on the study of the history, theory and criticism of design. It includes the consideration of current design discourses within national and international contexts.

- XFL 100 Foreign language 100 (Another university/institution)**  
**Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 24
- XFL 200 Foreign language 200 (Another university/institution)**  
**Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 40
- XFL 300 Foreign language 300 (Another university/institution)**  
**Academic organisation:** Humanities Dean's Office  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 60
- XIT 100 Italian 100 (Unisa)**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 24
- XIT 200 Italian (Unisa) 200**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 40
- XIT 300 Italian (Unisa) 300**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 60
- XSP 100 Spanish (Unisa) 100**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 24
- XSP 200 Spanish (Unisa) 200**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 40
- XSP 300 Spanish (Unisa) 300**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 60
- ZUL 110 IsiZulu for beginners 110**  
**Academic organisation:** African Languages  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 and Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium **Credits:** 12  
**Module content:**  
 \*For absolute beginners only.

\*Only students from the School of Healthcare Sciences may take this module during semester 2. All other students must take this module during semester 1. Students from the School of Healthcare Sciences, who already possess the language skills taught in this module, may write an exemption examination.

The acquisition of basic isiZulu communicative skills with emphasis on everyday expressions and suitable high frequency vocabulary, within specific social situations.

### **ZUL 111 Introduction to isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 111**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** isiZulu

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*For speakers of isiZulu as home language or first or second additional language.

Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as an introduction to the word categories; an introduction to the structure, meaning and use of the noun, the adjective, the relative, the possessive; the verb; writing and spelling rules; dictionaries and dictionary use; grammatical analysis.

### **ZUL 120 isiZulu 120**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** ZUL 110

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*isiZulu – communication and grammar*

The acquisition of more advanced communication skills in further social situations. More extensive vocabulary and more advanced language structures are acquired and used. Further awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Writing and spelling rules. Dictionaries and dictionary use. Reading and comprehension of basic texts.

### **ZUL 210 isiZulu 210**

**Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** ZUL 110, 120

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*isiZulu – communication and grammar*

The acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures.

*isiZulu – reading and writing*

Writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a selected range of communicative purposes. Writing entails creative writing as well as reduplication. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain reasonably extensive vocabularies and a relatively large variation of language structures. Commence with the reading of fairly simple literary works. Students are also further trained in the use of the dictionary.



**ZUL 211 isiZulu grammar – Capita selecta 211****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Prerequisite:** AFT 121, ZUL 111 (*In 2012: AFT 110 and ZUL 120*)**Contact time:** 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** isiZulu**Credits:** 20**Module content:**

Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; the structure, meaning and use of the pronoun and the enumerative; an introduction to isiZulu speech sounds/phonetics.

**ZUL 220 isiZulu 220****Academic organisation:** African Languages**Prerequisite:** ZUL 210**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 20**Module content:**

*isiZulu – communication, grammar, reading and writing*

The further acquisition of advanced communication skills in further social, occupational and educational situations. More extensive vocabulary and advanced language structures are acquired and used. Heightened awareness of the nature and function of language structures. Continuation of the writing of coherent, idiomatic and grammatically correct texts in order to impart ideas and information for a range of communicative purposes. An introduction to isiZulu speech sounds/phonetics. Reading and comprehension of texts which contain more extensive vocabularies and a larger variation of language structures. Reading of further literary works.

**ZUL 310 isiZulu 310****Academic organisation:** African Languages

**Prerequisite:** ZUL 210, ZUL 220 will be required for students who completed ZUL 110, ZUL 120 at year level 1 and AFT 220, ZUL 211 will be required for students who completed AFT 121, ZUL 111 at year level 1. (*In 2012: ZUL 210 and ZUL 200*)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1 dpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Double medium**Credits:** 30**Module content:**

*isiZulu grammar – Capita Selecta*

Aspects of the grammar of isiZulu such as a continuation of the study of the word categories; grammatical analysis; more intensive study of the structure, meaning and use of the noun (specifically derived nouns) and verb (specifically moods and verbal extensions); an introduction to the sound changes/phonology of isiZulu.

The acquisition and inculcation of advanced communicative skills within a larger number of social, occupational and educational situations. Awareness of the nature and function of language structures is heightened further. Attention is also paid to cultural phenomena.

**LISTS OF SERVICE MODULES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES**

**Modules offered by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences**

**ABV 320 Labour relations 320**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*The theoretical basis of labour relations*

In this section the basic concepts, historical context and theoretical approaches to the field of labour relations will be discussed. The institutional framework in which labour relations operates, will be addressed with particular emphasis on the structural mechanisms and institutional processes. The service relationship that forms the basis of labour relations practices, will also be analysed.

*Labour relations practice*

In this section students are taught the conceptual and practical skills related to practice aspects such as handling of grievances, disciplining, retrenchments, collective bargaining, industrial action and dispute resolution.

**BDO 181 Industrial and organisational psychology 181**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

*Capita selecta*

This module will provide an introduction to personnel psychology, organisational behaviour and labour relations. It will refer to the selection of employees and the training and development of human resources in order to adapt to changing circumstances. The role of leadership in group utilisation and motivation will be treated both theoretically and practically. Labour relations will be studied in terms of institutional processes and the service relationship and will include practical aspects such as the handling of grievances, disciplining and dispute resolution.

**BDO 219 Industrial and organisational psychology 219**

**Academic organisation:** Human Resource Management

**Prerequisite:** BDO 110 GS, 120 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

*Group behaviour and leadership*

This module will focus on organisational behaviour with specific reference to the principles of group behaviour and the role of work teams in the organisation. Particular attention will be paid to group development, group interaction, group structures, group processes and the promotion of team performance in the organisation. Leadership and the effect of power and politics in the organisation will be studied. The function of leadership in individual, group and task-oriented behaviour will also be addressed.

*Organisational behaviour*

The behavioural basis for organisational structuring and organisation design will be addressed. This will include organisational culture as an important facet in any organisation. The dynamics and approaches to organisational change will be addressed with specific reference to the role of change agents, resistance to change and organisational development with a practical discussion of the contemporary problems of organisational change, personnel turnover, fatigue, boredom, absenteeism, conflict, accidents.

**EKN 110 Economics 110**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Conceptualise the interrelationships of the different sectors in South African economy. The functioning of international trade and policy, government economics and policy, the labour market, monetary economics, economic development and environmental economics with specific reference to the South African context. The impact of national and international decisions and events on the South African economy.

**EKN 120 Economics 120**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or STK 113 (60%) and STK 123 (60%)

**Contact time:** 2 lpw, 1dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The economic environment and problem: working and course of the South African economy; functioning and interrelationships of the different economic sectors. Macroeconomic theory and analysis. Analyse and interpret economic performance criteria: economic growth, inflation, job creation, balance of payments and exchange rate stability, income distribution. Calculate and interpret core economic indicators. Basic microeconomic principles: demand analysis (consumer theory); supply analysis (producer theory). Market analysis: market equilibrium; price determination; market forms; market failure; calculate and interpret price, income and cross elasticities.

**EKN 214 Economics 214**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 110 GS and EKN 120 or EKN 113 GS and EKN 123 and STK 110 GS and STK 120 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:***Macroeconomics*

From Wall and Bay Street to Diagonal Street: a thorough understanding of the mechanisms and theories explaining the workings of the economy is essential. Macroeconomic insight is provided on the real market, the money market, two market equilibrium, monetarism, growth theory, cyclical analysis, inflation, Keynesian general equilibrium analysis and fiscal and monetary policy issues. Mathematics for economics and econometric analysis of macroeconomic issues.

### **EKN 224 Economics 224**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 110 or EKN113, STK 110, EKN 214 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

*Microeconomics*

Microeconomic insight is provided into: consumer and producer theory, general microeconomic equilibrium, Pareto-optimality and optimality of the price mechanism, welfare economics, market forms and the production structure of South Africa. Statistic and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

### **EKN 310 Economics 310**

**Academic organisation:** Economics

**Prerequisite:** EKN 214, EKN 224 and STK 120

**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Public finance*

Role of government in the economy. Welfare economics and theory of optimality. Ways of correcting market failures. Government expenditure theories, models and programmes. Government revenue. Models on taxation, effects of taxation on the economy. Assessment of taxation from an optimality and efficiency point of view. South African perspective on public finance.

### **OBS 114 Business management 114**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

Introduction to business management as a science; the environment in which the enterprise operates; the field of business, the mission and goals of an enterprise; management and entrepreneurship. The choice of a form of enterprise; the choice of products and/or services; profit and cost planning for different sizes of operating units; the choice of location; the nature of production processes and the layout of the plant or operating unit.

Introduction to and overview of general management, especially regarding the five management tasks: strategic management; contemporary developments and management issues; financial management; marketing and public relations. Introduction to and overview of the value chain model; management of the input; management of the purchasing function; management of the transformation process with specific reference to production and operations management; human resources management and information management; corporate governance and black economic empowerment (BEE).

### **OBS 124 Business management 124**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the examination in OBS 114

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

The nature and development of entrepreneurship; the individual entrepreneur and characteristics of South African entrepreneurs. Looking at the window of opportunity. Getting started (business start up). Exploring different routes to entrepreneurship: entering a family business, buying a franchise, home-based business and the business buyout. This semester also covers how entrepreneurs can network and find support in their environments. Case studies of successful entrepreneurs – also South African entrepreneurs – are studied.

### **OBS 155 Business management 155**

**Academic organisation:** Business Management

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. A brief introduction to business management which includes a description of a business enterprise and its environments and stakeholders; the business person's task in establishing a business, and the obtaining of finance; the general management principles which are used to manage the whole enterprise and its different functions in order to ensure competitiveness.

### **PAD 112 Public Administration 112**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

This module in Public Administration is designed specifically to assist students in understanding the role of public administration in a modern state, the unique characteristics of public administration, the schools and approaches in public administration and introducing the various generic administrative functions. The discipline of public administration has developed rapidly and by implication, has changed and shifted its paradigm over the years. The purpose of this module is to introduce public administration to the student as a field of study that makes a significant contribution to the effective administration and management of government institutions.

### **PAD 122 Public Administration 122**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 112 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

This module in Public Administration will introduce the constitutional framework pertaining to public administration. The South African system of government, the functions, role and powers of the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government as well as the functioning of the three spheres of government will be discussed. The module will enable the student to understand how and where public administration is practiced.

### **PAD 212 Public Administration 212**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 112 or PAD 122 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

#### **Module content:**

This module in Public Administration constitutes an in-depth analysis of the generic administrative functions, including, policy making, organising, financing, staffing and control. Students will thus be equipped with knowledge and skills related to government strategic planning, policy-making and decision-making, budgeting, public procurement, human resource management functions and employment legislation impacting on human resources within public organisations.

### **PAD 222 Public Administration 222**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 212 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 16

#### **Module content:**

This module in Public Administration introduces the student to the process of planning, executing and evaluating research in the public sector. Students will be enabled to identify, plan, execute and present a research project. This is a service learning module and as such students will be expected to complete approximately 15 hours service learning and submit a portfolio as part of their formal assessment.

### **PAD 312 Public Administration 312**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 112, PAD 122, PAD 212 or PAD 222 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

#### **Module content:**

This module in Public Administration is designed specifically to assist students to have a better understanding regarding the depth, origin and development of ethics in public service and administration. The emphasis here is on building responsive public servants whose duties and responsibilities do not only encourage the effective and efficient functioning of public organisations in an aim to facilitate better service delivery to all, but also apply ethical personal and organisational codes and standards in their daily operational activities. The purpose of this module is to enable the student to apply, synthesise and abstract theory into practice for a better public service of the future.

### **PAD 322 Public Administration 322**

**Academic organisation:** School of Public Management and Administration

**Prerequisite:** PAD 312 GS

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

#### **Module content:**

This module on Public Administration is designed to broaden the view of students on the understanding of the origin and development of administrative systems. The emphasis is

on the practical application of knowledge to problems of developing societies. Increasing global interdependence require scholarly interest in comparative public administration. A motivating force for comparative Public Administration is the search for discovering regularities in administrative processes and behaviours throughout the human experience, irrespective of place and time.

### **STK 110 Statistics 110**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination.

Candidates who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 13

**Module content:**

*Descriptive statistics*

Sampling and the collection of data; frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion.

*Probability and inference*

Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

### **STK 113 Statistics 113**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 11

**Module content:**

\*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but in this Faculty, exemption will be granted from the Grade 12 Mathematics admission requirement (i.e. at least 3 (40-49%) and STK 110.

*Data operations and transformations:*

Introductory concepts, the role of statistic, various types of data and the number system. Concepts underlying linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic, logarithmic transformations of quantitative data, graphical representations, solving of equations, interpretations. Determining linear equations in practical situations. Characteristics of logarithmic functions. The relationship between the exponential and logarithmic functions in economic and related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. Additional concepts relating to data processing, functions and inverse functions, sigma notation, factorial notation, sequences and series, inequalities (strong, weak, absolute, conditional, double) and absolute values.

*Descriptive statistics – Univariate:*

Sampling and the collection of data, frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester. This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

### **STK 120 Statistics 120**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 13

**Module content:**

*Multivariate statistics:*

Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices.

*Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques:*

Systems of linear equations: drafting, matrices, solving, application. Optimisation; linear functions (two and more independent variables), non-linear functions (one and two independent variables). Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus, distribution functions, probability distributions, probability density functions. Identification, use, evaluation, interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

### **STK 123 Statistics 123**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 113 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but in this Faulty, exemption will be granted from the Grade 12 Mathematics admission requirement (i.e. at least 3 (40-49%) and STK 110.

Optimisation techniques with economic applications: Data transformations and relationships with economic applications, operations and rules, linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic and logarithmic functions; systems of equations in equilibrium, system of linear inequalities, solving of linear programming problems by means of the graphical and extreme point methods. Applications of differentiation and integration in statistic and economic related problems: the limit of a function, continuity, rate of change, the derivative of a function, differentiation rules, higher order derivatives, optimisation techniques, the area under a curve and applications of definite integrals. Probability and inference: Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one-sample and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester. This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

### **STK 210 Statistics 210**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 110, STK 120

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20



**Module content:**

Probability theory: Univariate probability distributions, expected values and moments. Special probability distributions, binomial, hypergeometric, poisson, exponential, gamma, beta and normal distribution. Probability distributions and moments in the bivariate case. The bivariate normal distribution. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester bilingual module.

**STK 220 Statistics 220**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 210 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Probability distributions and moments in multivariate case. Multinomial distribution. Probability distributions of functions of random variables. Sampling procedures and distributions. Statistical inference concerning means, variances and proportions in one-sample and two-sample cases. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and techniques in the simulation of distributions and statistical inference.

**STK 310 Statistics 310**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 210, STK 220

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 25

**Module content:**

Regression analysis: simple and multiple regression; nonlinear regression; correlation and the use of dummy variables. Multivariate distributions: normal, multinomial and poisson distribution. Linear combinations of normal variables. Analysis of variance and covariance. Categorical data analysis. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

**STK 320 Statistics 320**

**Academic organisation:** Statistics

**Prerequisite:** STK 310 GS

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 25

**Module content:**

Regression analysis extensions: heteroscedasticity, serial correlation and lag structures. Time-series analysis. Applications of matrices, differentiation and integration in the economic and management sciences. Evaluation of simple economic models. Theory and applications of time-series models: univariate time series. Stationary and non-stationary time series. ARMA and ARIMA models. Regression models. Model identification and estimation. Spectrum and periodogram. Forecasting with time-series models. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. Student seminars.

**TBE 110 Tourism management 110**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

*Structure and organisation of the tourism industry*

This introductory section provides an introduction to and overview of the tourism industry. Firstly definitions and concepts are explored, thereafter the evolution of tourism through the ages will be addressed. With a sound frame of reference in place, the structure and organisation of tourism at the international, national, provincial and private sector levels are examined.

*The tourism system and the key components of tourism*

This section provides various perspectives on the tourism system and then focuses on the various components of the tourism system, their relationships and interdependence. Specific attention is given to key aspects such as attractions, transportation, distribution channels, hospitality and related services.

**TBE 120 Tourism management 120**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Prerequisite:** TBE 110 GS

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

*Tourism demand, consumer behaviour and market research*

As the consumer is central to success in the tourism industry, this section addresses tourism demand from both a quantitative and a qualitative perspective. An understanding is provided of tourist behaviour, cultural and international aspects of travel as well as the sociology of tourism. The latter part of this section focuses on the key role of travel and tourism research, particularly the application of research techniques and the interpretation of research results as an aid in tourism planning and decision making.

*Tourism supply, planning and development*

This section focuses on supply side activities and services that need to be addressed to ensure quality visitor experiences. Particular attention is given to the formulation and implementation of sustainable tourism planning, development and management principles and practices.

**TBE 210 Tourism management 210**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Prerequisite:** TBE 110 or TBE 120 with a GS in the other

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

*Tourism policy, product development and impacts*

In this section the processes and policy issues pertaining to tourism product development are addressed. Specific emphasis is placed on the importance of appropriate product and destination development. Planning concepts at difference scales, development processes as well as the principles and policies that should be followed in the planning of tourism are addressed. This section concludes with a balanced perspective on the social, economic and environmental impacts of tourism.

*Tourism focus areas*

This section investigates key growth sectors in the tourism industry such as ecotourism, adventure tourism and cultural tourism. Specific attention is given to the nature and extent of these growth sectors and focus areas, their interrelationships, importance and the numerous opportunities they create for entrepreneurs and destinations in general.

**TBE 220 Tourism management 220**

**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management

**Prerequisite:** TBE 210 GS

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:***The management of tourism attractions*

In this section visitor attractions, which are at the core of successful tourism, will be addressed at three levels. Firstly, the key role of visitor attractions in the tourism industry will be outlined, after which the overall development process (feasibility studies, financial and design aspects, etc.) relating to visitor attractions will receive attention. The last part of this section focuses on the strategic management and operational aspects of visitor attractions.

*Strategic destination marketing*

This section firstly explores the unique characteristics of and approaches to strategic destination marketing, with particular emphasis on global best practices in this regard. It then provides a management and operational framework for destination marketing. Within this framework new developments, trends, practices and case studies in destination marketing are also addressed.

**Modules offered by the Faculty of Education**

**OPV 112 Education 112**

**Academic organisation:** Humanities Education

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

In this module students are guided to develop knowledge, skills and attitudes with regard to the political, professional, historical and cultural complexities of teaching. Selected themes in the history of South African education will be explored to enable students to think critically about their role as engaged professional educators today.

**OPV 122 Education 122**

**Academic organisation:** Educational Psychology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

This module focuses on child development and learning. In addition to the underlying principles of developmental psychology and theories of development, child development is discussed in terms of physical growth and motor development; development of perception, cognition and language; emotional development; social development and moral development. Developmental psychopathology is also introduced. In terms of child learning, the principles of learning, theories of learning and barriers to learning are discussed. In addition, school learning is explained in terms of learning, reading and study skills.

**OPV 212 Education 212**

**Academic organisation:** Science, Mathematics and Technology Education

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Prerequisite:** OPV 112 and OPV 122

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Curriculum in the classroom*

This module addresses four components that are directly related to classroom teaching and learning. The first unit deals with the foundations of the curriculum covering the work done by Rousseau, Pestalozzi, Montessori, Gandhi, Steiner, Dewey, Piaget, Vygotsky, Illich, Freire and Lakoff. Unit two discusses curriculum design and development and also focuses on the organisation of knowledge through educational taxonomies. The last two units cover teaching strategies as well as issues related to classroom testing and classroom assessment practices.

**OPV 222 Education 222**

**Academic organisation:** Educational Psychology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Prerequisite:** OPV 112 and OPV 122

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Supportive learning environments*

Theoretical approaches to learning environments (bio-ecological and asset-based approaches, indigenous knowledge systems, solution-oriented intervention; appreciative inquiry); school-based support in terms of Inclusive Education, whole-school approach, the supportive role of the teacher and the well-being of the child; community-based support in the form of community engagement and community education.

### **OPV 361 Education 361**

**Academic organisation:** Education Management and Policy Studies

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

*Education, markets and globalisation*

The objective is to show that education is more than what teachers and learners do in the classroom; it is increasingly a market transaction within and across national borders. Ideas relevant in teaching in this segment would include the mobility of professional labour, the multi-skills demanded of education and training systems, and the validity of lifelong learning in such contexts.

### **OPV 362 Education 362**

**Academic organisation:** Science, Mathematics and Technology Education

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

*Education in the digital economy*

The objective is to demonstrate the ways in which the information and communication technologies have changed the ways in which the processes of teaching and learning are understood in the 21st century. The potential of these technologies and their applications in developing countries should form part of the module as well as critical assessment of what is called the 'digital divide'. It also focuses on political, social and pedagogical issues raised by the use of computer technology in education.

### **OPV 363 Education 363**

**Academic organisation:** Education Management and Policy Studies

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

*Discipline and schooling*

The objective is to place discussions about discipline and punishment within a social, historical and institutional context – with specific reference to schools. The idea is not to simply discuss the merits of otherwise of corporal punishment, but to facilitate deep understanding of the role and nature of discipline and punishment in schools, the legal and policy framework that applies (among others the requirements regarding codes of conduct) and the role that clear expectations can play in establishing empowering discipline.

### **OPV 364 Education 364**

**Academic organisation:** Educational Psychology

**Contact time:** 2 web-based periods per week 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

*Childhood and education in South Africa*

Positive approaches to childhood and education such as health promotion, appreciative enquiry, asset-based and solution focused approaches to intervention and the whole school approach. Inclusive education; indigenous knowledge systems; protective factors such as wellness in contexts such as childhood and education, health and wellness promotion in various contexts and the pastoral function of education (life skills and counselling); vulnerability and buffers to vulnerability.

**Modules offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and IT****AIM 101 Academic information management 101****Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology**Contact time:** 2 ppw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 6**Module content:**

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

**AIM 111 Academic information management 111****Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology**Contact time:** 2 ppw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 4**Module content:**

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

**AIM 121 Academic information management 121****Academic organisation:** School of Information Technology**Contact time:** 2 ppw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 4**Module content:**

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

**INL 110 Information science 110****Academic organisation:** Information Science**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

This module is an introduction to the study field of information science and its various professions. Key concepts that will be discussed include the following: the human as information processor and user; the life-cycle of information in terms of processes, products and role-players; as well as the communication of information. The social-ethical impact of globalisation is included as a key concern, with reference to Africa.

**INL 120 Information science 120****Academic organisation:** Information Science**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

*Organisation and representation of information*

This module provides the student with an introduction to the basic principles and processes underlying the organisation and representation of information. The process of organising information in documents and on the web, in multimedia formats, by means of document image processing and in databases are dealt with. Themes on the representation of information through the creation of metadata include various general and domain specific metadata schemas such as Dublin Core as a metadata standard for the Web, as well as various other metadata schemas.

Practical classes include basic HTML and the design of Web pages incorporating and applying what was covered in theory.

### **INL 130 Information Science 130**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Personal information management*

This module focuses on personal information management within an organisational context. It deals with managing information and knowledge that is peculiar to an individual and which enables him/her to perform his/her job.

Topics include: creating an environment in which the individual can manage his/her information and knowledge; the skills needed to be able to manage personal information and knowledge; information overloading which gives rise to personal information and knowledge management, as well as the manner in which individuals can switch from personal information management to personal knowledge management; personal information and knowledge management as a career.

### **INL 140 Information science 140**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

*Information and communication technology*

This module offers a brief overview of hardware and software, telecommunications technology, LANs, WANs and intranets, the information highway, the internet and the World Wide Web, computer ethics, ICTs, e-commerce, mobile computing technology and the influence that new trends and developments have on the distribution of information.

### **INL 210 Information science 210**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Prerequisite:** CIL 121

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Information seeking and retrieval*

This module explores the theory and practice of effective information seeking and retrieval. It builds on supporting research paradigms such as the systems, user-centred, cognitive and socio-cognitive paradigms. The focus is on the complexities of effective information seeking and retrieval within the context of information behaviour on a



personal level, as well as in the context of professional, academic or everyday information needs.

### **INL 220 Information science 220**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Prerequisite:** INL 210 or LP

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Representation and organisation*

Information needs to be represented and organised in a system for it to be effectively retrievable. This module deals with the representation and organisation of information on the level of individual entities (eg indexing), from the perspective of the users (user profiling), as well as within a document collection (taxonomies and ontologies).

### **INL 230 Information science 230**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*User studies and dissemination*

This module focuses on the individual as seeker, user, reader and communicator of information. Various user groups are identified and their information use and communication patterns and requirements are analysed and investigated. This module covers methods of service provision to facilitate and enhance the use and dissemination of information in accordance with the user's needs.

### **INL 240 Information science 240**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Social and ethical impact*

This module examines moral and legal regulation practices related to information in print and digital environments. Different ethical theories are identified and applied to privacy, access to information, information poverty and censorship. The interpretation and enforcement of rules and regulations are discussed.

### **INL 260 Information science 260**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Economics and politics of information*

This module examines the economics and politics of information, with a special emphasis on South Africa's information sector. It aims to promote an understanding of the market and non-market qualities of information, and their consequences for the production, distribution and marketing of information goods and services. The ways in

which information access and expression are regulated and the use of ICTs in crime and corruption is also addressed.

**INL 270 Information science 270**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

*Indigenous knowledge and communication*

This module focuses on the role and function of Indigenous Knowledge (IK) in the information and knowledge society. Various categories and contexts of IK are explored within international and local perspectives.

Issues pertaining to access and communication of IK, inter alia through Information and Communication Technology (ICT), are addressed in order to ensure sustainable development.

**INL 310 Information science: Information organisation 310**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

The module is concerned with the organisation of information in the digital environment focusing on the structure and use of document management and workflow systems, as well as distribution channels and virtual environments. The characteristics and application of the internet, intranets, as well as portals and applications use, are considered.

**INL 320 Information science: Information and knowledge management 320**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module focuses on information and knowledge management at an operational level and introduces information and knowledge management at a corporate strategic level. It deals with the management of information and knowledge, which enables the organisation to be competitive. In this module the focus is on four aspects, namely: the 21st-century organisation, the external and internal stakeholders that have an interest in information products, as well as the infrastructure that should be in place in organisations to manage information products. The module concludes with a few topics relating to information management at a corporate strategic level.

**INL 340 Information science: Digital repositories 340**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module deals with the construction and management of digital repositories. It also addresses the characteristics of the digital repository in a rapidly changing technological

world and a challenging information society. Core aspects include: system design, relationships to hybrid libraries, digital collections and rights management, standards, virtual referencing and the development and evaluation of digital repositories.

**INL 360 Information science: Socio-political aspects of information in global context 360**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module examines aspects of the information and knowledge society within local, regional and international contexts. A special focus of the module is the interaction and exchange of data, information and knowledge from communities' local knowledge system with data, information and knowledge from the global knowledge system. The module discusses the growth and role of information and communication technologies (ICTs), and their implications for development.

**INL 380 Information science: Competitive intelligence 380**

**Academic organisation:** Information Science

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 3 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 30

**Module content:**

This module provides an overview of Competitive Intelligence (CI) and focuses on the needs for CI in organisations. The ways in which organisations compete and the benefits that CI can bring to these organisations will also be covered. The growing need for CI among South African organisations will also be examined. Practical examples and case studies will be used to highlight the value of CI in organisations.

**Modules offered by the Faculty of Health Sciences**

**ANA 111 Anatomy 111**

**Academic organisation:** Anatomy

**Contact time:** 1 ppw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 5

**Module content:**

*Anatomy for communication pathology*

This module is on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the organs involved with speech production and hearing excluding neuro-anatomy. Anatomical terminology and elementary study of tissues; gross anatomy of structures involved with speech production and hearing: larynx, skeletal components and muscles involved with respiration, viscera of the respiratory system, bones and paranasal sinuses of the skull, synopsis of the cranial nerves, structure of the viscera of the vocal tract, structure of the ear; embryology of the face, palate, tongue, larynx and ear.

**EXE 152 Fundamental nutrition 152**

**Academic organisation:** Human Nutrition

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

\*Offered by the Department of Human nutrition for the students in Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

Nutrition and health, digestion, absorption and metabolism, carbohydrates, fats, proteins, energy balance and weight management.

**EXE 252 Applied nutrition 252**

**Academic organisation:** Human Nutrition

**Prerequisite:** EXE 152

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*Service module offered by the Department of Human Nutrition for Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Food environment, nutrition during growth, nutrition and physical fitness, nutrition and stress management.

**EXE 353 Applied nutrition 353**

**Academic organisation:** Human Nutrition

**Prerequisite:** EXE 252

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** Double medium

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Service module offered by the Department of Human Nutrition for Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences

\*Closed – requires departmental selection

Drug-nutrient interaction, gastrointestinal diseases, diseases and the heart, diabetes mellitus, and nutrition and Aids.

**FSG 110 Physiology 110**

**Academic organisation:** Physiology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Introduction (terminology and anatomical orientation); chemical principles; cytology and histology; neuro-physiology and the senses; haematology and body fluids; cardiovascular system.

**FSG 120 Physiology 120**

**Academic organisation:** Physiology

**Prerequisite:** FSG 110

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Respiratory system; nutrition; digestion and metabolism; kidneys and acid-base equilibrium; endocrinology; reproduction physiology and reproduction; skin and body temperatures.

**NAN 211 Neuro-anatomy for communication pathology 211**

**Academic organisation:** Anatomy

**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 3

**Module content:**

This module focuses on the theory and practical experience of the structure of the central nervous system, course and distribution of the cranial nerves and embryology of the central nervous system. Division; embryology of the central nervous system; histology of the nervous system; gross anatomy: spinal cord, brain stem, cerebral hemispheres, ventricles, meninges and circulation of cerebro-spinal fluid, blood circulation, cranial nerves, autonomic nervous system and tracts of the CNS.

**NFG 221 Neuro-physiology 221**

**Academic organisation:** Physiology

**Prerequisite:** FSG 110, FSG 120

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Double Medium

**Credits:** 4

**Module content:**

\*Requires FSG 110 and FSG 120

In this module neurophysiology is studied. Sections included are neuronal physiology, the central nervous system, the peripheral nervous system, which includes the afferent as well as the efferent parts.

**Modules offered by the Faculty of Law**

**ABR 311 Labour law 311**

**Academic organisation:** Mercantile Law

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**

Basic principles of the employment contract. Collective labour law. Statutory conditions of employment. Individual labour disputes. Collective labour disputes. Settlement procedures.

**DLR 320 Law of delict 320**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

(a) General principles of the law of delict

(b) Capita selecta from the principles applicable to specific delicts

**FMR 110 Family law 110**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 7

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

(a) Introduction to family law

(b) Relevant fundamental rights

(c) The engagement

(d) General principles regarding the coming into existence of a marriage

(e) Void, voidable and putative marriages

(f) The invariable consequences of the marriage

(g) Basic principles regarding the legal relationship between child and parent

**FMR 120 Family law 120**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 7

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom Law specialising in law

(a) The variable consequences of a marriage

(b) Principles regarding the dissolution of a marriage

(c) The consequences of the dissolution of a marriage

**HVR 110 Historical foundations of South African private law 110**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA specialising in Law

INTRODUCTION TO EXTERNAL LEGAL HISTORY

- (a) Introduction to characteristics and components of the South African legal system.
- (b) African law.
- (c) Roman legal history; reception.
- (d) Dutch republic; Dutch law.
- (e) English legal history.
- (f) Human rights; historical development; philosophy; international documents and systems.
- (g) South Africa; Cape; British occupation; ZAR; Union; Apartheid; common law; Constitution; religious legal systems.

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF THINGS

- (a) Things, real rights, possession.
- (b) Ownership, limitations, acquisition, protection.
- (c) Limited real rights, servitudes, real security.

### **HVR 120 Historical foundations of South African private law 120**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA specialising in law

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF CONTRACT

- (a) General principles of the law of contract
- (b) Specific contracts
- (c) Quasi contracts

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF DELICT

- (a) General principles of the law of delict
- (b) Specific delicts
- (c) Quasi delicts

### **IDR 110 Introduction to law 110**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB, BA/BCom specialising in law and BCom Taxation

- (a) The law (distinction between the law and other normative systems, law and justice, law and certainty)
- (b) Sources of the law (overview of the sources of South African law)
- (c) Divisions of the law (overview of the branches of the law)
- (d) Aspects of private law (basic concepts of private law, doctrine of subjective rights)
- (e) Civil procedure (overview of basic steps and role of civil procedure)
- (f) Aspects of criminal law (basic principles of criminal law)
- (g) Criminal procedure (overview of basic steps and role of criminal procedure)
- (h) Law of evidence (basic principles of the law of evidence)

**IDR 120 Introduction to law 120**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

- (a) Law and the business world (introduction to the law of contract, forms of entrepreneurship and basic accounting terminology)
- (b) Court structure (structure and jurisdiction of various courts, alternative dispute resolution)
- (c) Constitution (overview of constitutional history, main features of the 1996 Constitution)
- (d) Human rights (overview of the contents and functioning of the Bill of Rights in the Constitution)
- (e) Legal comparison (overview of major legal families, South Africa's position)
- (f) Perspectives on the law (introduction to various approaches to the law)

**KTR 210 Law of contract 210**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

- (a) General principles of the law of obligations
- (b) Formation of the contract
- (c) Content of the contract
- (d) Interpretation of written contracts

**KTR 220 Law of contract 220**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Prerequisite:** KTR 210 exam entrance

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

- (a) Breach of contract
- (b) Remedies for contracts
- (c) Termination of contractual obligations
- (d) Drafting of contracts

**MDR 421 Media law 421**

**Academic organisation:** Public Law

**Contact time:** 1 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*Journalism students

- (a) Introduction: General background to the South African legal system (including the supreme Constitution, distinction between public and private law, courts, legislation and common law, general legal concepts, etc)



- (b) The journalist and the law: the fundamental right to freedom of expression, limitations and hate speech
- (c) The legal position of journalists during armed conflict
- (d) Journalistic privilege and the disclosure of confidential sources
- (e) Defamation and the media
- (f) The journalist and the Internet
- (g) The Films and Publications Act 1996 and child pornography
- (h) Regulation of advertising in South Africa (legislation and the Advertising Standards Authority)
- (i) The journalist and the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2000

**MRT 220 Human rights 220**

**Academic organisation:** Public Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA specialising in law

- (a) History of human rights in South Africa
- (b) Jurisprudential and political perspectives on human rights
- (c) Application, justiciability and interpretation of the bill of rights
- (d) Jurisdiction, procedures and remedies
- (e) Limitation of fundamental rights
- (f) International human rights
- (g) An analysis of selected fundamental rights

**PSR 110 Law of persons 110**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law

The material legal rules in respect of the coming into existence, private law status and termination of a natural person or legal subject.

**RFF 311 Legal philosophy 311**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Prerequisite:** HVR 110, HVR 120, IDR 110, IDR 120, RVD 110 and RVD 120

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB

An overview of the most important jurisprudential approaches amongst others natural law, positivism, realism, critical legal theory, modern and postmodern approaches. The theoretical and practical value of these approaches are investigated within a postapartheid context.

**RVD 110 Legal skills 110**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB, BA/BCom specialising in law and BCom Taxation

- (a) Finding, reading and applying legislation
- (b) Law library orientation
- (c) Finding, reading and applying the common law
- (d) Finding, reading and applying court cases
- (e) Finding, reading and applying academic articles
- (f) Legal terminology

### **RVD 120 Legal skills 120**

**Academic organisation:** Jurisprudence

**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

- (a) Court visit
- (b) Accessible legal language
- (c) Drafting an office memorandum
- (d) Drafting a letter to a client
- (e) Drafting heads of argument
- (f) Court appearance skills
- (g) Moot Court

### **SRG 210 Constitutional law 210**

**Academic organisation:** Public Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BAdmin and BA specialising in law

- (a) Introduction to constitutional law theory
- (b) Basic principles: the law, the state and the individual
- (c) The historical development of the South African constitutional law
- (d) Different elements of a state
- (e) Sources of the South African constitutional law
- (f) The founding provisions, the legal order and symbols of the South African state
- (g) The South African Bill of Rights
- (h) Co-operative government
- (i) The president and the national executive authority

### **SRG 220 Constitutional law 220**

**Academic organisation:** Public Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**

\*For LLB and BAdmin and BA specialising in law

- (a) The national legislative authority
- (b) Provincial government

- (c) Local government
- (d) Judicial authority
- (e) State institutions supporting constitutional democracy
- (f) The public administration
- (g) The South African security services
- (h) Traditional leaders
- (i) Finance
- (j) General provisions and transitional arrangements

**WRG 110 Social welfare law 110**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 7

**Module content:**

This module is designed to introduce students to some of the legal aspects of particular importance to social workers. The module includes the following components: An introduction to law in general including an overview of the sources of law, the South African court system, the legal profession, legal aid and the procedural law; the law of persons, with specific reference to the commencement and termination of legal subjectivity and the legal status of a person; an introduction to the criminal law and punishment and the role of the social worker in the criminal process.

**WRG 120 Social welfare law 120**

**Academic organisation:** Private Law

**Prerequisite:** WRG 110 GS

**Contact time:** 2 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 7

**Module content:**

This module is a continuation of the first module in social welfare law which aims to familiarise students with certain aspects of the law of particular importance to social workers. The module consists of the following components: an introduction to the matrimonial law, the matrimonial property law and the divorce law; parental authority including aspects such as the acquisition, nature, content and interference with parental authority; the role of the social worker in the family law context.

**Modules offered by the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences**

**GGY 156 Introduction to human geography 156**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 6

**Module content:**

Foundations for understanding contemporary human geographic processes. The module will trace the major changes in the economic, political and population geography of southern Africa and beyond.

**GGY 158 Geographical skills 158**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Contact time:** 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 4

**Module content:**

\*Does not require mathematical background. (Module for: BA (with Geography), BSc (Environmental Sciences), BSc (Earth Science), BSc (Geography), BSc (Meteorology)) Analysis and interpretation of topographical maps, aerial photographs and satellite imagery. Processes and usefulness of remote sensing and GIS, and basic statistical methods.

**GGY 166 Southern African geomorphology 166**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

Investigating southern African landscapes and placing them in a theoretical and global context. The geomorphological evolution of southern Africa. Introduction to the concepts of Geomorphology and its relationships with other physical sciences (e.g. meteorology, climatology, geology, hydrology and biology). The processes and controls of landform and landscape evolution. Tutorial exercises cover basic techniques of geomorphological analysis, and topical issues in Geomorphology.

**GGY 252 Process geomorphology 252**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Prerequisite:** GGY 166 or GLY 155

**Contact time:** 4 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

Physical processes that influence the earth's surface and management. Specific processes and their interaction in themes such as weathering; soil erosion; slope, mass movement and fluvial processes. Practical laboratory exercises are based on the themes covered in the module theory component.

**GGY 266 City structure, environment and society 266**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**

An urbanising world. Urban structure and land use. Urban processes. The urban environment. Social structure and change in cities. Living in the city. Economy, society and politics in the city. Third-world cities and South African cities. Urban futures.

### **GGY 283 Introductory geographic information systems 283**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 12

**Module content:**

\*This is a closed module, only available to students studying [BT&RP] (12132022), [BSc(Arch)] (12132002), [BSc(LArch)] (12132004), BSc (Meteorology) (02133312), BSc (Geoinformatics) (02133383), BSc (Environmental Science) (02133361), BSc (Earth Sciences) (02133012), BSc (Geography) (02133385), BEd (Further Education and Training) (General) (09133040), BSecEdSci (02135001), BA (01130001) or as approved by the head of department. The content of this module is the same as GIS 221 and students are not allowed to earn credits for both GGY 283 and GIS 221.

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS), theoretical concepts and applications of GIS. The focus will be on the GIS process of data input, data analysis, data output and associated technologies.

### **GGY 355 Human environmental interactions 355**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Contact time:** 2 ppw 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

The module focuses on contemporary environmental issues in southern Africa. Recent and future impacts of human pressures on natural resources, the state of the environment in South Africa, management of critical resources, population trends, biodiversity loss, pollution, water scarcity, desertification, climate change, waste accumulation and management, environmental management tools, environmental education and environmental management legislation.

### **GGY 356 Sustainable development 356**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Contact time:** 3 lpw 1 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

The module conceptually integrates environmental, economic, and social components of sustainable development. Other topics covered include changing perceptions on development and environment, development paradigms, challenges of sustainable development, actors and actions in sustainable development, rural and urban livelihoods, and a Third World assessment of sustainable development in the developing world.

### **GGY 361 Environmental geomorphology 361**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Prerequisite:** GGY 252

**Contact time:** 4 lpw 2 ppw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 18

**Module content:**

\*Note: The module is for BSc (Geography), BSc (Environmental Sciences) and BSc (Geology) students only. The theory content of this module is the same as GGY 363 and students are not allowed to earn credits for both GGY 361 and GGY 363.

Interactions of geomorphic processes within the physical and built environments; themes such as geomorphology and environmental change, slope processes and the environment, geomorphic risks and hazards, soil erosion and conservation, geomorphology in environmental management, applied weathering. Practicals involve fieldwork including sampling and mapping and subsequent laboratory analysis.

#### **WKD 164 Climate and weather of Southern Africa 164**

**Academic organisation:** Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology

**Contact time:** 4 lpw

**Period of presentation:** Quarter 4

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

The climate of Southern Africa. Synoptic weather systems of Southern Africa. Classification of weather types. Synoptic and METAR messages. Weather data on the internet. Introduction to satellite images and synoptic charts.

#### **WTW 114 Calculus 114**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** Refer to Regulation 1.2

**Contact time:** 4 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 16

**Module content:**

\*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220). Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 114, WTW 158, WTW 134.

Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, evaluating definite integrals using anti-derivatives, the substitution rule.

#### **WTW 126 Linear algebra 126**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** Refer to Regulation 1.2

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 211).

Vector algebra with applications, matrix algebra, systems of linear equations, the vector space  $R^n$ , bases, determinants. Mathematical induction. Complex numbers and factorisation of polynomials.

**WTW 128 Calculus 128**

**Academic organisation:** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** WTW 114 GS

**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 8

**Module content:**

\*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220).

Integration techniques. Applications of integration. The formal definition of a limit. The fundamental theorem of Calculus and applications. Parametric and polar equations. Vector functions of one variable, quadratic curves. Introduction to functions of several variables and partial derivatives.

E&OE